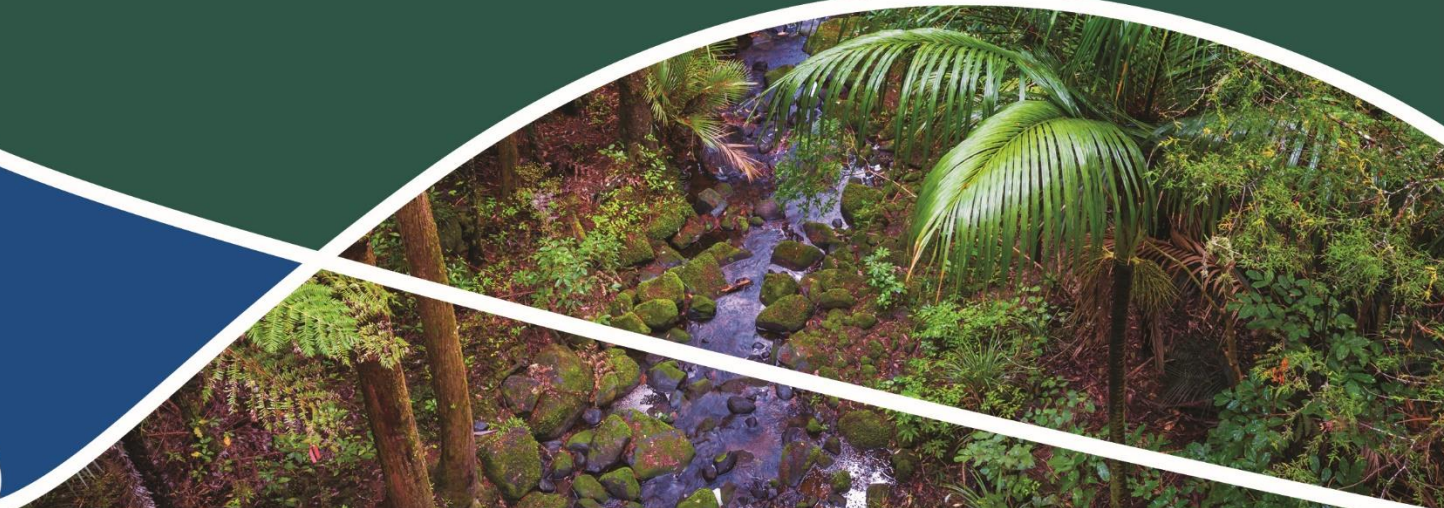


# Regional Policy Statement

## Five-yearly review

27 February 2024



## Contents

Contents.....	2
Glossary .....	3
Executive Summary.....	4
What is working well? .....	4
What areas have been challenging? .....	5
Moving forward.....	6
Recommendations .....	6
Introduction .....	9
Purpose and scope of the report .....	9
Measuring efficiency and effectiveness .....	9
Data sources and methodology .....	9
Have we done what we said we'd do? .....	10
Have we achieved what we said we would?.....	21
How do we know our action led to the outcomes observed? .....	22
Have we achieved the outcomes at a reasonable cost? .....	23
Are we focused on the right issues?.....	24
Changes to the National Planning Framework.....	24
Significant issues that have arisen .....	24
Conclusions and recommendations .....	26
Appendices .....	28



# Glossary

CIA	Cultural Impact Assessments
CMA	Coastal Marine Area
DoC	Department of Conservation
ERP	Emissions Reduction Plan
FDS	Future Development Strategy
FNDC	Far North District Council
HBL	Housing Bottom Line
HPL	Highly Productive Land
HNZPTA	Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014
IHEMP	Iwi / Hapū Environmental Management Plan
KDC	Kaipara District Council
MTAG	Māori Technical Advisory Group
MWār	Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe
NAP	National Adaptation Plan
NBEA	Natural Built and Environment Act 2023
NESF	National Environment Standards – Freshwater 2020
NPS-FM	National Policy Statement – Freshwater Management 2020
NPS-HPL	National Policy Statement – Highly Productive Land
NPS-IB	National Policy Statement – Indigenous Biodiversity 2023
NPS-UD	National Policy Statement – Urban Development 2020
NRC	Northland Regional Council
NZCPS	New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement
PSLG	Primary Sector Liaison Group
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
RPS	Regional Policy Statement for Northland
RSI	Regionally Significant Infrastructure
SEA	Significant Ecological Area
SNA	Significant Natural Area
SPA	Spatial Planning Act 2023
TMoTW	Te Mana o Te Wai
TWWAG	Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group
WDC	Whangārei District Council

# Executive Summary

The purpose of the report is to fulfill Northland Regional Council's (NRC's) obligation under Section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). This section requires council to undertake a five-yearly review of the effectiveness and efficiency of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland (RPS) and make the findings publicly available. Effectiveness and efficiency have been assessed in the report by considering the five questions below:

1. Have we done what we said we'd do? - have we implemented all the policies and methods in the RPS?
2. Have we achieved what we said we'd achieve? - have the policies and methods implemented resulted in the RPS's objectives being met?
3. How do we know if our actions led to the outcomes observed? - can we demonstrate that any achievement of the RPS's objectives is attributable to the methods in the RPS?
4. Have we achieved the outcomes at reasonable cost? - was the (relative) cost of implementing the RPS's methods the lowest for the (relative) benefit gained?
5. Are we focused on the right issues? - are the RPS's policies still appropriate (five years on) and, has anything changed in relation to the RPS's stated resource management issues?

These questions have then been applied to the Anticipated Environmental Outcomes listed in the RPS and assessed in consultation with the Department of Conservation (DoC), district councils and NRC subject matter experts. Reports were also commissioned assessing the RPS from a tāngata whenua perspective and reviewing the climate change provisions. Full versions of these reports are attached as Appendices.

Overall, there are mixed results in achieving the anticipated outcomes of the RPS. Some things have worked well while others have not resulted in the anticipated outcomes. There are a number of factors contributing to this. Five years is a relatively short timeframe for achieving measurable environmental outcomes. Some changes will be noticeable over this timeframe while others such as water quality changes may take decades to eventuate. Plan development has been another factor.

The Regional Plan for Northland was notified in September 2017 and is not yet fully operative, which has limited its ability to give effect to the RPS. In addition, the Far North District Council (FNDC) and Kaipara District Council (KDC) only released their Proposed and Draft District Plans respectively in July 2022. These are the first full review of the District Plans to be undertaken with the RPS in place as a guiding document. As these documents are so early in the statutory process, they have not had any impact on giving effect to the RPS in these districts.

The Whangārei District Council (WDC) has undertaken or has plan changes in progress to implement parts of the RPS - for example, plan changes relating to Outstanding Natural Features and Landscapes, Natural Character and the coastal environment and recently notified Plan Change 1 on natural hazards - and so are more advanced in respect of giving effect to the RPS.

## What is working well?

It has been identified that the comprehensive mapping of river and coastal flood hazards by NRC has given the district councils certainty when assessing development within flood prone areas. These maps and associated provisions have been included in WDC's Plan Change 1 (natural hazards) and the proposed Far North District Plan. It is understood KDC intend to incorporate the hazard maps and provisions into the Proposed Kaipara District Plan.

Appendix 5 of the RPS includes significance criteria enabling significant ecological areas to be comprehensively mapped in the Regional Plan (in the Coastal Marine Area (CMA)). The criteria and mapping were rigorously tested through the Environment Court appeals process and all matters are now resolved. The Significant Ecological Area (SEA) mapping was also instrumental in the establishment of marine protection in the Regional Plan.

Some large-scale economic development projects such as the water storage developments of the Te Taitokerau Water Trust have been achieved under the RPS regime. Economic growth and tourism have kept up with national averages and in some cases outperformed them, although it is unclear the extent to which this was influenced by the RPS.

Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Features, Natural Character and the coastal environment have been identified and given protection under the RPS and through subsequent district plan changes / reviews – WDC plan changes to implement RPS direction on these matters are now operative, while FNDC has notified a Proposed District Plan which includes associated maps and provisions. It is understood KDC will notify the Proposed District Plan this year and that it will address RPS requirements. These areas are also recognised through consent processes where relevant.



## What areas have been challenging?

As identified in the report prepared by Barker and Associates (Appendix xx), finding a path to appropriately recognise and consider issues of importance to tāngata whenua is an on-going challenge. Their report recommends several actions that help to implement this, including better integration of tāngata whenua provisions throughout all the chapters of the RPS, greater participation for Māori in decision making, recognition of matauranga Māori and more importance placed on Cultural Impact Assessments (CIAs).

Water quality in Te Taitokerau is degraded, largely due to a legacy of land use change over time with issues of sedimentation and bacterial contamination of particular concern. Changes in water quality are recognised as having a significant lag time, with the results of many interventions taking many years to materialise. Due to the short timeframe the RPS has been in place, it is unclear whether it has resulted in any improvements. The challenges of safeguarding freshwater have been recognised at a national level leading to the introduction of the National Policy Statement - Freshwater Management 2020 (NPS-FM) and National Environmental Standards - Freshwater 2020 (NESF). These documents largely supersede the RPS provisions by initiating the Freshwater Plan Change due to be notified in late 2024.

Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity are under pressure from the direct impact of human activities but also the impacts of climate change. Discussions with DoC representatives have highlighted that more needs to be done to halt the loss and degradation of natural ecosystems. The National Policy Statement - Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB) has been finalised and will require changes to the RPS that, in particular, will raise the bar for protection of terrestrial biodiversity.

Lack of resources has been identified by district councils as a barrier to giving effect to the provisions in the RPS. It is, therefore, recommended that NRC contribute expertise and resources to assist

implementation of the policy direction in the RPS where possible. NRC could also encourage and facilitate co-design process where issues are worked through in a collaborative way with sharing of experiences and resources.

Since the initial drafting of the RPS there has been significant progression in the science around the potential impacts of climate change and how to address them. Recent storms have also been a stark indication of just how disruptive increasingly powerful adverse weather events will be for our communities. National guidance in the form of the first National Adaptation Plan (NAP) and the Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP) as well as our own regional and district strategies point the way to updating the provisions in the RPS to address these challenges.

While there has been progress on updating district plans to reflect RPS direction on natural hazards, the fact that natural hazard mapping is ongoing has presented challenges – the need to regularly update hazard maps in district plans is an issue given the process costs and time this can take.

## Moving forward

Council is required to review the provisions of the RPS ten years after it became operative in May 2016.

Council will also need to revise the RPS to recognise the requirements resulting from new and amended national policy instruments such as National Policy Statements on freshwater, highly productive land and biodiversity. Other matters may be considered more urgent to address prior to 2026, such as strengthening of climate change provisions in line with the recommendations of the Tonkin and Taylor Climate Change review report (Appendix 2).

## Recommendations

Several changes to the RPS will be required by the new pieces of the national planning framework.



Freshwater provisions in the RPS and the Regional Plan will be updated by the Freshwater Plan Change project with a plan change to be notified late 2024.

A Schedule 1 plan change is required to incorporate maps of Highly Productive Land (HPL) for the region into the RPS and must be notified before October 2025.

The NPS-IB sets out the timing for local authorities to implement the NPS-IB. In broad terms, councils are encouraged to give effect to the NPS-IB as soon as practicable but changes to policy statements or plans (plan changes) must be notified no later than year 8 (August 2031).

NRC may choose to amend the RPS for consistency with the NPS-IB by replacing the RPS biodiversity offsetting and compensation definitions with those used in the NPS-IB. Because this involves only changing wording or terminology, it can be treated as a correction of a minor error (and therefore, under clause 20A of Schedule 1 of the Act, the amendment can be made without using a process in that Schedule).

There is a need for plan changes that incorporate provisions to manage effects on Significant Natural Areas (SNAs), and clause 3.24 (resource consent information requirements) to be notified no later than year 5, however this process may not involve the RPS, ie. it is likely to only affect the Regional Plan.

Biodiversity strategies must be starting within three years and complete by year 10 (August 2033), although there is information required to be in those strategies that must inform objectives, policies and methods associated with indigenous biodiversity restoration (clause 3.21), which are to be notified by year 8 (as above) and this may involve both the RPS and the Regional Plan.

It is likely that several the NPS-IB requirements will be incorporated into the new resource management system given the timing, with more emphasis on spatial planning and less of a role for the RPS given combined district / regional plans under the Natural Built and Environment Act 2023 (NBEA) once enacted.

Minor amendments relating to the National Policy Statement – Urban Development 2020 (NPS-UD) will need to be included without a Schedule 1 process.

The Climate Change review undertaken by Tonkin and Taylor identified deficiencies in the current planning documents in the following key areas:

- Overall strategic direction;
- Adaption;
- Emissions reduction; and
- Carbon removal.

It is recommended that consideration is given to developing a range of amendments to the RPS based on the findings of this review.

The report prepared by Barker and Associates also identified an area for a potential plan change in order to improve integration of tāngata whenua provisions across the rest of the RPS, in particular:

- Fresh and coastal water management;
- Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity;
- Economic potential and social wellbeing; and
- Natural hazard management.

This report also identified gaps in the climate change provisions in the RPS and recommended this be addressed with input from tāngata whenua to ensure a Te Ao Māori perspective is integrated.

Additionally, a stock take of existing CIAs could be undertaken to gauge their impact on the consenting process and a road map be prepared guiding early engagement for resource consent applications.

Based on the assessment above, the following actions are recommended:

1. Update to the RPS to incorporate the compulsory requirements of the NPS-UD without the requirement to undertake a Schedule 1 process.
2. Continue to develop maps of Highly Productive Land as required by the NPS-HPL and notify a plan change by October 2025 to add these to the RPS.

3. Make any consequential amendments to the RPS as a result of notifying the Freshwater Plan Change.
4. Update the RPS to give effect to the requirements of the NPS-IB.
5. Revise and clarify the definition of regionally significant infrastructure in Appendix 3 of the RPS.
6. Evaluate options for updating the RPS to respond to the recommendations of the Tonkin and Taylor Climate Change Review once we have clarity on the resource management reform process.

Given the current uncertainty over the direction of resource management reform, it is unclear if a 10-year revision of the RPS will be required. Three key pieces of resource management legislation were proposed to replace the RMA, with the NBEA and the Spatial Planning Act 2023 (SPA) already enacted and Climate Change Adaptation Act due to follow in 2024. However, the recent change of government has thrown these reforms into question with the potential to repeal the NBEA and SPA.

It is considered prudent to wait until we have more clarity on the direction of reforms before addressing potential changes to the RPS beyond those currently required. Once we have clear direction on the reform, any proposed changes to the RPS would be presented to council to seek support and endorsement to proceed.





# Introduction

## Purpose and scope of the report

The purpose of this report is to fulfil council's responsibilities under Section 35 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) to undertake a five-yearly review of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland (RPS). The findings from the review will be used as a basis for determining if any amendments are recommended to the RPS.

## Measuring efficiency and effectiveness

There are two key elements to the review – efficiency and effectiveness.

*Measuring **efficiency** involves the evaluation of whether the costs of the policies, rules and other methods are reasonable for the benefit gained. Costs and benefits are evaluated in non-monetary terms.*

*Measuring **effectiveness** involves the evaluation of whether the objectives and anticipated environmental results sought by a plan's policies have been achieved.<sup>1</sup>*

In order to assess the efficiency and effectiveness of the RPS, the review is focused on the Anticipated Environmental Outcomes identified in Part 9 of the RPS. The assessment uses five questions based on the approach developed by Environment Canterbury:

1. Have we done what we said we'd do? - That is, have we implemented all the policies and methods in the RPS?
2. Have we achieved what we said we'd achieve? - That is, have the policies and methods implemented resulted in the RPS's objectives being met?
3. How do we know if our actions led to the outcomes observed? - Or, can we demonstrate that any achievement of the RPS's objectives is attributable to the methods in the RPS?
4. Have we achieved the outcomes at reasonable cost? - Or was the (relative) cost of implementing the RPS's methods the lowest for the (relative) benefit gained?
5. Are we focused on the right issues? - That is, are the RPS's policies still appropriate (5 years on) and, has anything changed in relation to the RPS's stated resource management issues?

## Data sources and methodology

Definitively attributing change to the provisions in the RPS is very difficult. Data can in some cases show trends but does not necessarily distinguish between change that is driven by the RPS vs. change that would have occurred anyway in the absence of the RPS provisions. The relatively short period of time since the RPS became operative and incomplete adoption of the provisions throughout the region also limit the ability to attribute change to the RPS. The data sources and methodology outlined below are considered to reasonably capture our understanding of the impact of the RPS to date, nearing in mind these challenges.

The review has been undertaken by council staff. Information has been obtained from various sources, including:

1. Collaboration between council staff and a consultant representing tāngata whenua perspectives on the RPS resulting in the following report "Effectiveness and Efficiency Review of the Northland Regional Policy Statement – Tāngata Whenua Lens 21 November 2022 – Barker and Associates Ltd." Refer to Appendix 1.
2. Direct consultation with DoC, WDC, FNDC and KDC.
3. Review of the climate change provisions vs best practice prepared by Tonkin and Taylor "Review of Climate Change Provisions" Refer to Appendix 2.
4. Internal input by subject matter experts.

---

<sup>1</sup> "An Assessment of the Efficiency and Effectiveness of the Hurunui and Waiau River Regional Plan" Environment Canterbury 2018

# Have we done what we said we'd do?

Part 9 of the RPS outlines the environmental outcomes anticipated from implementing the policies and methods of the RPS. These outcomes can be used as a basis for considering if we have achieved these results.

## **Fresh and coastal water**

### **4.1 Integrated catchment management**

1. *Catchment-specific objectives and limits are met and where there is over-allocation progress is made towards achieving targets for improving water quality or quantity.*

### **4.2 Region-wide water quality management**

2. *The overall trophic level index (TLI) status of Northland's monitored lakes is maintained or improved.*
3. *The macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) at regionally representative sites show improving or maintained trends.*
4. *Mean annual sedimentation rates (or turbidity levels) at representative sites in the Bay of Islands, Whāngārei Harbour, and the Kaipara Harbour show improving or maintained trends.*
5. *Compliance rates for contact recreation at popular swimming sites are maintained or improved with respect to the relevant guidelines.*
6. *Levels of indicator bacteria in open coastal waters at 15 popular shellfish collection sites is maintained or improved.*

### **4.3 Region wide water quantity management**

7. *Region-wide ecological flows and water levels are not exceeded.*

There have been four iterations of the NPS Freshwater between 2011 and 2020. In 2013 council embarked on catchment-based planning for freshwater (five priority catchments) – this resulted in five catchment plans that informed freshwater provisions of the Regional Plan. The NPS-FM changed the direction for freshwater management and increased complexity of implementation significantly, meaning much of the RPS policy is superseded.



Since the release of the NPS-FM in 2020, a project team has been dedicated to reviewing and updating the freshwater provisions in the Regional Plan. The outcome of this work will be notification of the Freshwater Plan Change in late 2024 following a wide range of data collection / scientific studies, consultation with tāngata whenua, industry groups and the general public. Once this work has been completed the outcomes will largely supersede the existing provisions in the RPS.

Most controls on freshwater will be located in the Regional Plan with only the long-term vision remaining in the RPS and the requirement under NPS-FW 3.2 (3) to have an objective in the RPS recognising Te Mana o te Wai. In effect, the provisions developed as part of the plan change will go above and beyond the direction outlined in the RPS.

The Regional Plan has limits in place on minimum flows and water allocation – the way these limits are set means that while there are areas that are fully allocated (which restricts further allocation of water) there is no over-allocation.

The Barker’s report notes that the objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes for catchment management and water quality and quantity management were overly technical and lacking in Te Ao Māori values. These provisions were considered by the report authors to represent inaccessibility of planning and resource management by tāngata whenua which has the effect of limiting the ability of tāngata whenua to participate. There was a broad view that the management of fresh and coastal waters needed to be considered within a wider context of land use as these activities impact on water quality. It is anticipated that these concerns will be addressed to some extent by the implementation of NRC’s Te Tiriti Strategy - Tāike ē - and further through the actions that come about by way of the Freshwater Plan Change.

### **Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity**

#### **4.4 Maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species**

8. *A progressive increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats on private land, in water bodies, and in the coastal marine area under protection.*
9. *No increase in the number of regionally threatened species in Northland as a result of subdivision, use and development.*

In relation to indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity, the RPS identifies key pressures / threats (Issue 2.2), an objective to safeguard ecological integrity, and policy and methods to protect biodiversity and support restoration (Policies 4.4.1 and 4.4.2 and methods 4.4.3 to 4.4.6). It also includes criteria to be used to identify significant biodiversity and habitats in Northland (Appendix 5). Antonio Guterres, the UN Secretary General has stated “Biodiversity is declining at an unprecedented and alarming rate, and the pressures are intensifying”.

In discussions with DoC staff, it was considered that more emphasis in the RPS could be placed on safeguarding biodiversity across the region. For example, Policy 4.4.1 of the RPS reflects the direction in Policy 11 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement (NZCPS) to provide a high level of protection for biodiversity in the coastal environment with a lower level of protection provided elsewhere. Consideration should be given to extending this level of protection beyond the coastal environment as the coastal environment is an arbitrary planning construct that does not reflect relative importance of biodiversity.

Council’s recently drafted State of the Environment report for Biodiversity “Ngā taonga koiora o tō tātou rohe Our Biological Heritage 2022” concludes that many parts of the environment are under threat with the spread of animal and plant pests, and the reduction in health of our freshwater ecosystem due to declining water quality is of particular concern. Dune lakes are in good health compared to many other parts of the country, but ongoing work will be required to maintain and improve them. The increasing scale and unpredictability of climate change effects was noted as being of particular concern.

The newly released National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPS-IB) effectively extends the level of protection in the coastal environment to terrestrial biodiversity and requires the RPS and plans to give effect to this by August 2028. Also, by the same date, district councils must assess and map SNAs and if requested, regional councils must help in this process.

The NPS-IB significance criteria for SNA assessments are very similar to the RPS Appendix 5 and for terrestrial habitats replace Appendix 5. The NPS-IB also requires that by August 2026 NRC have commenced, in collaboration with tāngata whenua, stakeholders and district councils, development of a regional biodiversity strategy.

The purpose of the strategy is to promote the landscape-scale restoration of the region’s indigenous biodiversity. This will require establishment of a vision, providing for resilience from climate change, connectivity, supporting achievement of any national priorities and records that show actions, milestones and progress in achieving the strategy’s purpose.

The NPS-IB allows for local authorities to change operative policy statement or plan text without using the RMA Schedule 1 process if merely changing wording or terminology for consistency with the NPS-IB. This may be the case with replacing RPS biodiversity offsetting and compensation definition with those from the NPS-IB.

Regional councils must lead work to develop an indigenous biodiversity monitoring plan to measure ecological integrity, habitat extent, taonga and establish methods such as action plans where monitoring indicates NPS-IB objectives will not be met.

The RPS allocates protection of indigenous biodiversity on land to district councils and in water bodies and the CMA to NRC (Clause 1.6). Areas of indigenous vegetation on private land can be protected through a range of measures including:

- District plan rules;
- Conditions of resource consents;
- Environmental Benefit subdivisions;
- QEII and other covenants; and
- Reserves.

Regional rules and conditions of regional consents manage the effects of activities on the biodiversity in freshwater (including wetlands) and the CMA. The NPS-IB requires regional and district plans and policy to manage adverse effects on terrestrial indigenous biodiversity. Where a qualifying natural feature is formally protected on private land, the developer can gain additional development rights. These provisions are in the subdivision rules of all three district plans and are intended to be carried over into the new FNDC and KDC plans.

The area of land protected by Queen Elizabeth II Trust rose from 10,230ha in 2016 to 10,959.6 ha in 2021 according to the Trust’s annual reports. It is noted that not all land protected will be by way of a QEII covenant, with some landowners choosing a private land covenant. However, the areas protected are on an *ad hoc* basis related to favoured areas for development rather than an overarching protection strategy to protect high value areas or ecological corridors, although they may achieve this in some areas. It is noted that “environmental benefit” provisions have been a feature of district plans for many years and cannot be attributed to the provisions in the RPS, however, the policy guidance in the RPS does support district plans in seeking protection for areas of ecological value.



Council is currently undertaking a project to develop a wetland mapping tool – this will implement requirements in the NPS-FM to map natural inland wetlands and create a wetland inventory (Clause 3.23). The output from this mapping work will be added to a GIS layer so that it will be easy for staff and members of the public to identify wetlands. This will lead to improved outcomes for protecting wetlands on private land and help address the “no nett loss” of wetlands as required by the NPS-FW.

Part of the monitoring and information gathering requirement in the methods of the RPS was for the council to work together with other partner agencies to prepare guidelines on areas that potentially meet Appendix 5 significance criteria. These are designed to identify areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna by assessing them against four key attributes:

1. Representativeness;
2. Rarity / distinctiveness;
3. Diversity and pattern; and
4. Ecological context.

To date these guidelines have not been completed, however, the three Northland district councils have developed a regionwide method for SNA assessment and undertook a draft mapping process that will now need to be undertaken and completed by August 2028 following a prescribed NPS-IB process.

The Barker’s report notes the RPS policy framework has a very narrow focus being primarily on western science with no recognition of Te Ao Māori values or mātauranga Māori and only narrow provision for kaitiakitanga in monitoring processes.

Council’s Te Tiriti Strategy, Tāiki ē, is designed to address some of these issues with actions included to develop culturally appropriate monitoring programmes that support tāngata whenua freshwater monitoring aspirations, increase opportunities for participation in decision making processes and consideration of transfer of powers where appropriate.

While the NPS-IB significance criteria also take a western science approach and largely replicate the RPS Appendix 5 criteria, the NPS-IB also requires meaningful engagement with tāngata whenua as partners in the identification and management of indigenous biodiversity, including provision for kaitiakitanga. The NPS-IB also requires territorial authorities to work in partnership with tāngata whenua to acknowledge and identify taonga.

**Economic potential and social wellbeing**

**6.1 Supporting economic development**

- 33. *The impacts of resource management decisions are well understood.*
- 34. *An increasingly consistent approach to cross-boundary issues.*
- 35. *Reduced compliance costs.*
- 36. *Increased business and investment growth.*

Infometrics Regional Economic Profile identifies the following regional growth figures versus national growth since the RPS was released in 2016:

(Source - <https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Northland%2bRegion/Gdp>)



There is no clear trend of economic growth over the seven years since the RPS was released. Any impact on growth related to the RPS is difficult to identify with figures largely consistent with the national average. We consider that the RPS is likely to have minimal impact on regional growth. Over the last three years from 2020, growth has been significantly impacted by the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic, with a major reduction then a rebound in 2022. However, it is noted that Northland had a smaller reduction in growth during 2021 and was still positive at 1.1% while the national average dropped to -0.5%.

The Barker's report identifies a lack of recognition of Māori economic development and the contribution of the Māori workforce plus hapū and iwi shared assets and resources. It also notes there is a missed opportunity regarding development on Māori land and promoting papakāinga development to support the economic wellbeing of tāngata whenua in Te Taitokerau. While there is some recognition of this in the tāngata whenua section it is not considered to be well-integrated or visible in this section.

It was also considered that with large-scale infrastructure projects such as roading, rail, ports, wastewater treatment plants, economic benefits were favoured over the cultural and environmental costs they generate.

## **Regional form**

### **5.1 Regional form**

22. *Urban growth and development is managed in an integrated manner.*
23. *New use and development fits within the context of the surrounding environment and provides a range of lifestyle choices and in urban areas provides for a range of transport options.*
24. *Mixed use development is provided for in appropriate locations.*
25. *There is no increase in noise, odour or vibration complaints arising from incompatible activities. The ability to access regionally significant mineral resources is not compromised by inappropriate subdivision, use and development.*

The NPS-UD identifies WDC as a Tier 2 local authority. Therefore, it is required to determine a Housing Bottom Line (HBL) that calculates the anticipated development demand for the district. This HBL must be incorporated into the RPS without the need for a Schedule 1 process. The logical place to incorporate the HBL would be into the Regional Form Chapter. WDC has identified the HBL which now needs to be inserted into the RPS. As a Tier 2 authority, WDC is also required to prepare a Future Development Strategy (FDS) in collaboration with NRC. Work is now underway to progress this strategy with input from NRC policy staff.

KDC and FNDC are Tier 3 local authorities and, therefore, it is not compulsory for them to prepare an FDS or HBL.

It was identified that the requirement to avoid compromising regionally significant minerals is difficult for district councils as they do not have this information. Identifying these resources is a regional council function and has not been undertaken yet.

Infrastructure provision for new development is a concern in some areas – particularly urban / residential development with no reticulated water supply or where town supply relies on waterbodies with limited reliability. This issue was very apparent during the 2020/21 drought where drinking water had to be trucked in to supply settlements in the mid-North.

FNDC staff have identified the challenges with efficiently providing infrastructure services for urban development due to constraints on funding. This is particularly difficult for the Far North where no development contributions are charged on development consents.

Urban development has the potential to impact on the productive capacity of the soil where highly valuable soils are encroached on by residential development in areas such as Kerikeri and Waipapa. Attempts to control this with minimum lot sizes and a new horticultural zone have been introduced in the Proposed Far North Plan.

The introduction of the NPS-HPL will also result in much greater emphasis on the protection of elite soils with the requirement that maps of all highly productive land in the region are to be incorporated in the RPS by 2025.

### **5.2 Efficient and effective infrastructure**

27. *Northland's use of resources supplied by infrastructure becomes more efficient over time and waste is managed more efficiently.*
28. *Northland's infrastructure becomes more efficient over time.*

### **5.3 Regionally significant infrastructure**

29. *The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are given appropriate recognition in the consenting process.*
30. *Northland has a secure and available gas supply.*

Regionally significant infrastructure is defined in the RPS. However, the definition has been challenged with regard to a proposed redevelopment of Northport as to whether aspects of the proposal qualify as regionally significant infrastructure. Debate centred on whether the list of infrastructure given in the RPS was complete or meant to be indicative of the types of infrastructure that could be considered. There would be potential to clarify this definition in any future amendments.

The definition also became more important as the NES Freshwater controls on wetlands severely restrict activities that damage wetlands but made exceptions for RSI – it would also be of benefit to review the definition to ensure it is sufficiently broad and recognises water entities established under the Water Services Act.

Gas supplies are likely to be phased out over the coming years as fossil methane is recognised as a significant contributor to greenhouse gas emissions. Therefore, secure gas supplies to Northland are no longer considered relevant as an environmental outcome.

### **5.4 Renewable energy**

31. *Northland becomes self-sufficient for its electricity needs and a net exporter of electricity over time.*
32. *The benefits and practicable constraints associated with renewable electricity generation are given appropriate recognition in the consenting process*

The recently released Proposed FNDC District Plan and the KDC Draft Plan have both been drafted with enabling provisions for renewable energy generation. As these plans progress through to operative status there will be an increasing ability to rely on these provisions for the development of renewable energy generation projects.

Transpower has been assessing the viability of creating the first Renewable Energy Zone (REZ) Pilot project in Northland. These zones are intended link renewable energy generators with the infrastructure needed to deliver the electricity to where is needed. Transpower says that it is keen to work collaboratively to explore and potentially enable this kind of infrastructure investment. To test the concept, they have worked with Top Energy and Northpower on the initial pilot REZ in Northland. Submissions have closed on the proposal, but Transpower has not yet released a decision and has recently indicated that the form of any potential REZ will need to be reconsidered.

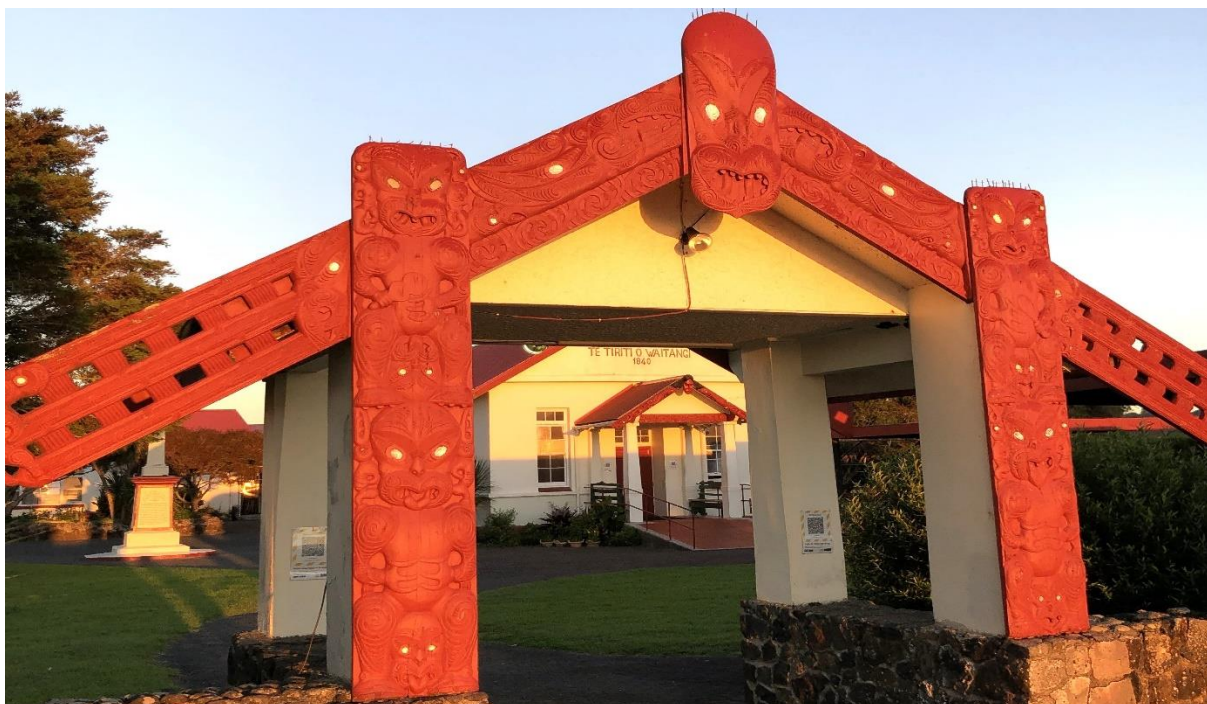
## **Issues of significance to tāngata whenua – participation in resource management**

### **Issues of significance to tāngata whenua – natural and physical resources**

#### **8.1, 8.2 and 8.3 Tāngata Whenua**

41. *Tāngata whenua values and their kaitiaki role are considered in all resource management decisions.*
42. *Improved working relationships with iwi and hapū to achieve mutually acceptable environmental outcomes.*

Section D.1 – Tāngata Whenua in the Regional Plan sets out a range of policies designed to give effect to the direction in the RPS. These policies describe when an analysis of effects on tāngata whenua is required, what this analysis should address and who should be considered affected persons. It also includes places of significance to tāngata whenua and managing effects on these.



Discussions with the consents team noted that deciding who to consult with was often challenging and there is a conflict between RMA consent timeframes and the amount of time required to allow for adequate tāngata whenua engagement once an application has been lodged. Consideration should be given to requiring the applicant to undertake appropriate consultation prior to accepting a consent application. Policy D.1.1 details that a CIA is required where one or more impact may occur. However, without doing an assessment the consents team don't know if any of these matters are triggered. Clearer direction on this would be helpful.

Consideration of how this is working in practice for tāngata whenua has been addressed in the report prepared by Barker and Associates. One of the key themes that emerged from this work is that while the words in the RPS are reasonable, there has been a lack of meaningful implementation of the provisions. CIAs for consent applications are not always required for applications where tāngata whenua thought they would be necessary or may be sought from the wrong people. It was also identified that there is a lack of recognition of the effects of subdivision and land use on the wider cultural and ecological surroundings.

There were concerns raised by the Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) in relation to earthworks and stormwater management as it was seen that there was a lack of integration between the regional and district functions controlling these activities resulting in poor outcomes for fresh and coastal water quality.

The Barker's report identifies the similar issues for tāngata whenua with the consenting process as raised by the consents team noting that engagement with developers can be *ad hoc* and inconsistent and not always undertaken with the right mana whenua groups. There was concern around the production of CIAs as to whether they were being prepared by the right person. There have been instances of these being prepared by writers outside the rohe leading to conflict with mana whenua. To help address this, they recommend that a roadmap be created of how / who consultation is undertaken with to assist with pre-lodgement engagement for resource consents.

They also suggest data on CIAs be recorded and a stocktake of CIAs be undertaken to understand when they were required, the quality and whether or not they influenced the decision making on the resource consent process.



Development of Iwi / Hapū Environmental Management Plans (IHEMPs) and Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe Agreements (MWāR) has been hampered to date due to a lack of funding. However, it was acknowledged that NRC's Tāiki ē strategy contains actions to increase funding to support development of these tools which could then provide important guidance on who the relevant mana whenua groups are, highlight core values and detail any engagement expectations in the RMA processes.

There was support for Policy 6.1.3 relating to transfer of powers and delegation of functions, however, they did not know of any instances where this has occurred. Accordingly, this is an area NRC could further consider in the future. Initiatives such as the formation of the Tāngata Whenua Water Advisory Group (TWWAG) to assist in preparing the Freshwater Plan Change are an example of NRC proactively engaging with tāngata whenua to improve decision making.

With regard to papakāinga development, it was considered there needed to be some analysis around Taitokerau to understand how effective the RPS provisions had been. In particular, whether district plans within the region have adequately given effect to the RPS direction with plan changes and whether this has had any impact on papakāinga development since the RPS came into effect.

A review of the planning documents showed that WDC has included provisions in the district plan to enable papakāinga on ancestral land within the Whangārei District as defined in the Te Ture Whenua Māori Act 1993. A section of their website provides a papakāinga toolkit, including the processes of the council and the Māori Land Court. There is also the option of booking a discussion with a duty planner for assistance in understanding the process.

The current FNDC and KDC district plans predate the RPS, however, the Proposed Far North District Plan and the Draft Kaipara Plan seek to introduce provisions relating to papakāinga developments.

The KDC draft plan includes a Māori purpose zone which has the following zone statement:

*"The Māori purpose zone (MPZ) provides for a range of activities such as papakāinga housing, marae and associated activities on land owned by tāngata whenua to assist Māori communities to provide for their unique social, cultural, environmental and economic needs within the District. This zone recognises and provides for the relationship of Māori with their ancestral land."*

The Proposed Far North Plan also includes a Māori Purpose zone with the following zone statement:

*"The Māori Purpose zone provides for the use and development of Māori land which can support the social, cultural and economic aspirations of tāngata whenua and enable a range of activities to be undertaken, such as marae, papakāinga, and economic activities which reflect Māori customs and values, while enabling tāngata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga."*

As both the FNDC and KDC plans are at the early stage of statutory process it is too soon to tell how well these provisions will facilitate papakāinga development. However, it is considered all three district plans are moving towards recognising and facilitating papakāinga development as directed by the RPS.

## Natural hazards

### 7.1 Development in natural hazard-prone areas

37. Where subdivision, use and development occur in areas subject to natural hazards, the potential adverse effects of those natural hazards are mitigated by appropriate design.
38. Communities are increasingly resilient to the effects of natural hazard events.

Region-wide mapping of river and coastal hazards has been completed. The availability of this data allows the district councils to clearly identify where river flood and coastal hazards are present and ensure the issues are appropriately addressed when considering development.

The Proposed Far North District Plan and the Draft Kaipara Plan both adopt the coastal hazard and river flood maps along with an appropriate planning framework to address them. Whangārei District

Council is undertaking a plan change to address natural hazards although the proposed provisions have not been finalised. With these provisions embedded in the updated district plans there will be a much stronger ability to control development in hazard prone areas.



KDC staff have indicated that they appreciate the prescriptive nature of the hazard provisions and maps as it has helped explain the reasoning when presenting them to the ratepayers and council members. Even without incorporating the hazard maps in the district plans, decision makers have been able to refer to the RPS policy and maps as a guiding principle when assessing land use or subdivision applications.

The understanding of natural hazards is an ongoing process – government guidance is also subject to change (eg. updated sea level rise scenarios). This can cause issues for district councils as hazard maps are revisited – meaning district plans need to be updated at significant cost. Exploring options to enable district plans to reference maps in district plans without the need for a full Schedule 1 RMA process is likely to be of benefit.

## **7.2 General risk reduction policies**

39. *The adverse effects of natural hazard mitigation measures on the environment will be avoided or mitigated. Objective 3.13*
40. *Reduction in the need / demand for hard protection structures.*

The RPS contains policy guidance on avoiding development in hazard prone areas, however, this is an area where stronger direction may be required due to the accelerating pace and scale of climate change related hazard events. Development in hazard prone areas will place significant costs on future generations as these areas may require managed retreat for residential activities with the associated loss of assets and cost of relocation. Damaging weather events leading to flooding and land subsidence are increasingly common and avoiding development in these areas is vital.

As part of the RPS review process and to fulfil NRC's actions required by the climate change strategies, Tonkin and Taylor was commissioned to undertake a review of the RPS and PRP against the National Adaptation Policy and the Emissions Reduction Plan. Tonkin and Taylor also considered NRC's own documents Ngā Taumata o te Moana and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy.

The assessment methodology considered climate actions under the various strategies with the ability to address these actions within an RMA framework to determine a relevance score for the action. It then considered how well the current RPS and Regional Plan were achieving these actions to give a performance indicator. The outcome of the review identified the relevant key areas for action where the RPS was currently performing moderately to poorly as:

- Overall strategic direction;
- Adaption;
- Emissions reduction; and
- Carbon removal.

The Barker’s report identifies that climate change and associated hazard events are of concern to tāngata whenua but consideration of this is largely absent from the RPS policy framework. They also felt the flood protection schemes were focused on protecting assets and infrastructure rather than communities and there was a general approach from district and regional council that “you can engineer your way out of it”.

### **Natural character, features / landscapes and historic heritage**

#### **4.5 Identifying the coastal environment and significant natural character, features / landscapes and historic heritage resources**

10. *The Regional Policy Statement – Maps of Outstanding natural landscapes and features, high and outstanding natural character areas and the coastal environment provide a consistent basis for appropriate management of these resources.*
11. *Policy 4.5.3 provides a consistent basis for assessing, recording and appropriate management of historic heritage.*

Discussion with DoC staff has indicated consideration should be given to reviewing the coastal environment boundary to ensure that it is accurate. It is notable that the coastal environment boundary was tested in the Environment Court on appeals to the RPS – the court considered it to be a robust implementation of Policy 1 of the NZCPS criteria. Advice from the resource consent team indicates that the policy and rules framework process provide adequate protection to heritage features via the consenting process.

KDC staff raised concerns that Policy 4.5.3 is focused only on the areas that NRC has jurisdictional function over. However, on reviewing the policy it is not clear how the current wording of the Policy limits it to regional matters. Their heritage consultant had an issue applying the policy to the matters within the territorial authority in the context of preparing the draft plan.

They commented that the RPS policy states that the definition of historic heritage is from the RMA but the assessment criteria are in fact based on the Heritage NZ Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 (HNZPTA). They consider this leads to problems in the hierarchy of documents from RMA to RPS to District Plan by involving the HNZPTA criteria which have a different focus from the RMA values.

This is not seen as a significant issue or conflict as the RPS criteria usefully expand on the RMA definition to provide guidance on what heritage resources should be protected in plans (the RMA definition is very high level). It is also noted that the RPS heritage provisions were tested thoroughly through the Schedule 1 RMA process.

#### **4.6 Managing effects on natural character, features / landscapes and heritage**

12. *The integrity of Outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural features and outstanding natural character are not subject to inappropriate degradation over the life of the Regional Policy Statement.*
13. *The coastal environment, landscape and natural character of Northland remains a primary attraction for visitors.*
14. *Heritage features that meet the criteria in Policy 4.5.3 are added regularly into plans and no significant reduction in the number of such features in plans occurs due to modification / destruction.*
15. *Cultural / heritage impact assessments are required in consent processes where heritage features are potentially affected and the information they provide is reflected in decisions and/or conditions of consent.*

Infometrics figures for regional tourism growth between 2016 and 2022 show wide variation reflecting the significant impact on tourism related to the COVID-19 pandemic. This makes it difficult to determine any impact related specifically to the RPS.

The Barker’s report identifies that there should be a greater emphasis for enabling access to the coast to improve access to kai moana and the coast generally.

Mapping of features other than historic heritage resources was not considered to provide for tāngata whenua and Māori cultural values in the identification criteria. MTAG raised some opposition to the mapping of these resources because they did not result in purposeful protection of the resources and placed restrictions over Māori land. They also raised that there should be emphasis on identification and protection of Sites of Significance to Māori and Cultural Landscapes. To date this has been limited due to lack of resources.

#### **4.7 Supporting management and improvement**

16. *Activities with only benign adverse effects or positive effects are not subject to the consent process.*
17. *Plans target incentives towards the areas identified in Method 4.7.4(1).*
18. *Community, iwi, hapū and landowner environmental improvement efforts are focussed in a manner or location that provides the most public benefit.*
19. *Council's support initiatives for restoration in areas targeted in Method 4.7.4(1).*
20. *The amenity, natural character and recreational value of areas targeted in Method 4.7.4(1) increases over the life of the Regional Policy Statement.*

With regard to activities not requiring consents for benign or positive effects, staff consider that rules in the plan generally only require consents for activities with potential to create adverse effect on the environment. Benign or positive activities are generally not subject to consenting process, except where such activities present as risk to the environment, such as minor earthworks in a flood hazard area. It is recognised that there are limitations to drafting a permitted activity rule that covers all situations. There is also recognition that individual activities may only have limited effect but that taken together there is the potential for cumulative effects.

Staff consider that the rules are working well and have struck a balance between capturing and assessing activities with potential adverse effects without overly restricting activities with benign or positive effects. Conditions of consent are also commonly applied to either protect and/or improve natural resources (such as pest and weed management plans and restoration plantings) and NRC has a range of programmes that support outcomes in the RPS, particularly funding support offered through grant funding initiatives. Incentives used in district plans (such as environmental benefit lots) have also assisted in protecting / restoring biodiversity although not directly linked to the RPS.

#### **4.8 Efficient use of coastal water space**

21. *All new structures and in the common marine and coastal area are an efficient use of the space.*

The rules for new structures in the coastal environment have been developed in the Regional Plan and recognise the direction from Policy 4.8.1 of the RPS. All but the most minor of new structures require a resource consent. Resource consent assessment criteria allow for consideration of the efficient use of space and the need for the activity to be located within the coastal and marine environment.

Coastal occupation charging for private use of the coastal area has been considered by council as a means of encouraging efficient use of the coastal area. However, this has not been implemented due to the likelihood that the NBEA will include a national standard for coastal occupation charging. Should this not make it to the final version of the Act, council is likely to revisit a local charging regime.



# Have we achieved what we said we would?

The ability to achieve the outcomes identified in the RPS has been constrained by the short timeframe for the review and the limited implementation of the RPS within updated planning documents. Without the provisions being fully implemented at both the district and regional level, it is difficult to determine if the anticipated outcomes are likely to be achieved by the current provisions in the RPS. Staff do not consider any major changes are warranted because there has not been sufficient time to make meaningful progress to implementing the current RPS document.



The Barker's report considers that the objectives of the PRS are partially being achieved. NRC has provided improved opportunities for tāngata whenua participation in plan development, eg. Freshwater Plan Change, however, they do not consider there has been a measurable improvement in resource consenting and monitoring processes.

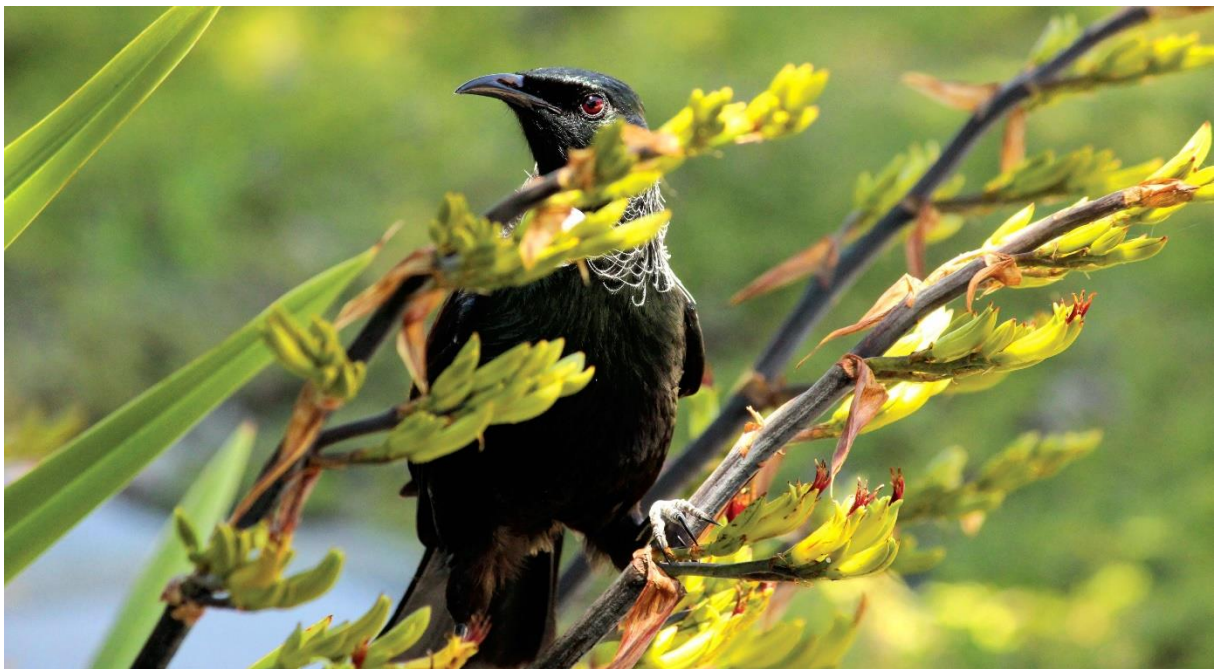
It is acknowledged that progress has been limited by the delay in giving effect to the RPS. A number of these issues are recognised in the Tāiki ē strategy and there is a commitment from NRC to improve.

# How do we know our action led to the outcomes observed?

The most concrete link to observable outcomes is in the formulation of the Regional Plan.

In the hierarchy of documents, the RPS sets the direction, and the Regional Plan develops the policies and rules framework for implementing this direction. The formulation of the Regional Plan is considered to have implemented the main themes of the RPS and as this document gets closer to being fully operative it will be clearer how this works in practice.

There has also been progress by district councils with plan changes or proposed plans reflecting RPS direction, most notably on natural hazards, outstanding landscapes / features, natural character and the coastal environment.



# Have we achieved the outcomes at a reasonable cost?

Feedback from district councils is that financial and staffing constraints are a barrier to achieving the RPS outcomes. It has been suggested that NRC could take a more proactive role in supporting and resourcing the district councils to achieve the policy outcomes. Work streams could be undertaken as co-design projects with information and outcomes shared between councils to reduce time and cost.

However, NRC is not presently resourced to enable such an approach. Similar constraints are apparent in respect of NRC's capacity to partner with tāngata whenua and resource the development of Mana Whakahono ā Rohe agreements. The NRC Te Tiriti Strategy, Tāiki ē, recognises this challenge.



A key example of resourcing needs is the requirement of the NPS-IB for district plans to identify SNAs. Previously this has been an area of contention for the public. To undertake SNA mapping in a way that is accepted by the community will require a considerable investment of time and money and a shared approach may be beneficial.

An alternative way of looking at the costs was discussed by MTAG in that the RPS was considered to favour economic cost benefit analysis over social, cultural, and environmental costs. It was considered that costs such as degradation of mahinga kai and the resulting inability to practice traditional food gathering, for example, were not able to be captured when looking at purely economic costs of assessing consent proposals.

# Are we focused on the right issues?

## Changes to the National Planning Framework

### *What impact has this had since the RPS became operative?*

Since the RPS became operative, several significant national policy documents have been enacted. The most important of these are:

- National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020
- National Environmental Standards for Freshwater
- National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land
- National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity
- National Adaptation Plan for Climate Change and Emissions Reduction Plan
- National Policy Statement for Urban Development

The majority of the changes required by the NPS-FW and NES-FW will be addressed by the Freshwater Plan Change and this will largely relate to the Regional Plan rather than the RPS. Extensive consultation is underway including the establishment of the Primary Sector Liaison Group (PSLG) and TWWAG to assist in drafting the plan change in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o Te Wai (TMoTW). Long term visions will go into the RPS, but the bulk of the outcomes for freshwater will become objectives in the Regional Plan.

The NPS-HPL is intended to ensure that adequate protection is provided for our most productive land. A key requirement is for regional councils to undertake the mapping of highly productive land within the parameters set out in the NPS-HPL and to notify a plan change incorporating these maps into the RPS by October 2025. The addition of the maps identifying highly productive land is all that is required at the regional level, with the district councils being responsible for developing their own planning framework of policies and rules to ensure appropriate recognition of productive land.

As with the NPS-FW, the majority of the changes required by the NPS-IB are likely to be addressed by plan changes that will largely relate to the Regional Plan rather than the RPS. This will require extensive consultation with tāngata whenua, DOC, district councils and the primary sector, to assist in drafting the plan changes in a way that recognise community aspirations. Indigenous vegetation restoration targets and likely other long-term visions for biodiversity will go into the RPS, but the bulk of the outcomes for biodiversity will become Regional Plan provisions – another key delivery mechanism will be the development and implementation of the Regional Biodiversity Strategy.

## Significant issues that have arisen

### *Greater focus on climate change adaption / resilience*

Since the development of the RPS, the magnitude and potential consequences of climate change have become better understood. Issues such as natural hazards and sea level rise appear to be occurring more quickly than originally anticipated and addressing these matters appropriately requires a more comprehensive approach within the RPS. The Tonkin and Taylor report was commissioned to undertake a review of the RPS and PRP against the national climate change framework and regional documents Ngā Taumata o te Moana and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy to consider council's current position and relate it to best practice in terms of climate change resilience and adaptation.

This review process included workshopping with local government representatives and identified key areas where the RPS could be improved to address climate change more effectively. This review is attached as Appendix 2 with the key findings summarised below. Unlike the changes required by the NPS-HPL, these changes are not compulsory and would need support from councillors to progress.



However, given the recent impacts from extreme weather events experienced in Tai Tokerau and around New Zealand there is urgency to consider an appropriate policy response.

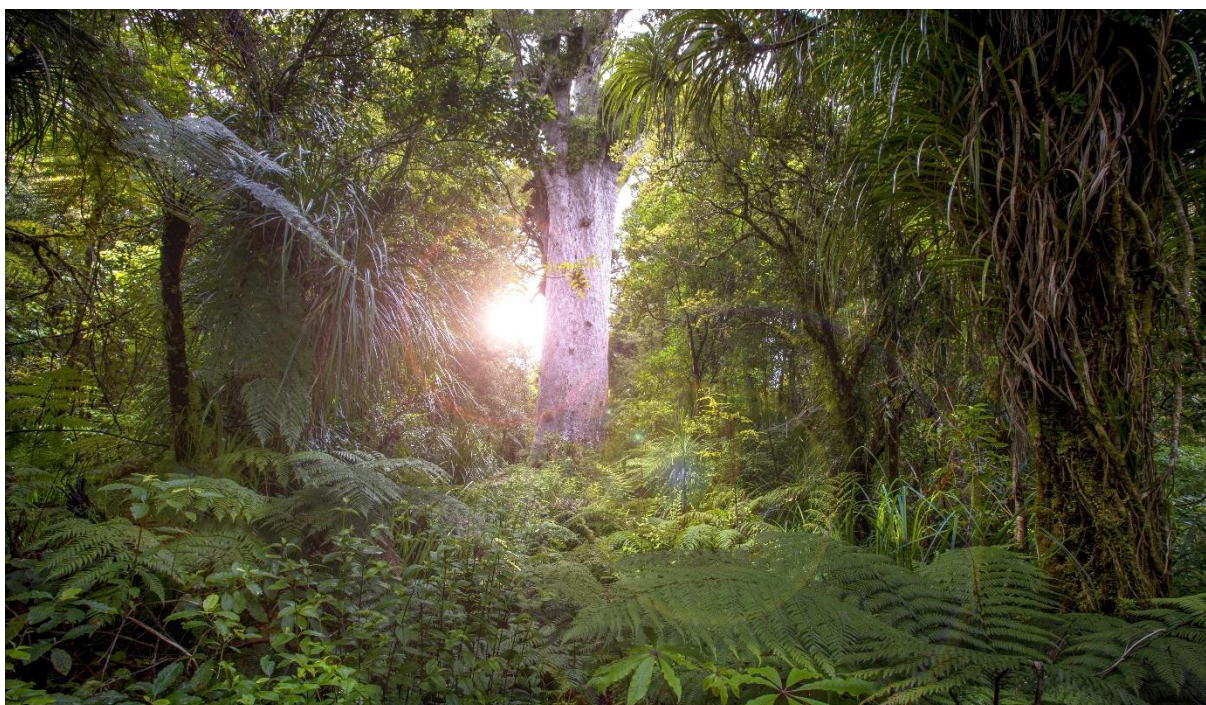
The Tonkin and Taylor review report assessed the ability of the RPS to address climate change actions and the current performance of the RPS. In most areas the RPS was assessed to be moderate to poor in giving effect to the actions required. However, it was acknowledged that this is a reflection of the changing nature of climate change understanding and the forward looking nature of the two regional climate strategies, rather than a reflection on the inadequacies of the RPS at the time of preparation.

The key recommended areas for action are:

- Overall strategic direction;
- Adaption;
- Emissions reduction; and
- Carbon removal.

Within these key areas the following actions were identified as having the highest relevance to the RPS:

- Empowering Māori / partnership with Māori;
- Climate resilient development in the right locations;
- Adaption options including managed retreat;
- Nature based adaption;
- Resilient infrastructure; and
- Planning for lower emissions.



Climate change was also identified in the Barker’s report as a key issue. Their conclusions state that *“climate change is now an issue of significance and needs to be integrated throughout the RPS.”* The report recommends that any updates to incorporate climate change issues into the RPS should have input from tāngata whenua to ensure a Te Ao Māori perspective is considered.

# Conclusions and recommendations

There have been mixed results with regard to the anticipated environmental outcomes identified in the RPS. Some areas such as economic development, protection of Outstanding Natural Landscapes and hazard management are moving towards achieving these outcomes, while in other areas such as issues of significance to tāngata whenua, freshwater quality and biodiversity protection, little progress is apparent although the Freshwater Plan Change will be the vehicle for addressing water issues in the future.

A number of factors contribute to lack of progress in some areas. Five years is a relatively short timeframe to achieve environmental outcomes with issues such as water quality potentially taking decades to show measurable improvements. Moreover, the lag from completing the RPS to giving effect to its provisions through planning instruments creates further challenges to fully understanding the effectiveness of the RPS at the five-year mark.

The Regional Plan for Northland was released in 2018 and is not yet fully operative. WDC has implemented a series of rolling plan changes which have moved towards implementing the direction of the RPS. FNDC released their Proposed District Plan and Kaipara District Council released their Draft Plan in July 2022. Prior to that, these plans predated the release of the RPS and, therefore, had limited ability to give effect to the policy direction in the RPS. The Proposed and Draft Plans will provide more direction on achieving the RPS outcomes as they move through the development process and progressively hold more weighting in assessing land use.

Funding and staff capacity has been identified as a constraint to achieving the anticipated outcomes with issues such as appropriate engagement and recognition of tāngata whenua values being hampered by a lack of resources. This is particularly true taking into account council's commitment to give effect to its obligations under Te Tiriti. Construction and maintenance of infrastructure is also impacted, particularly in the Far North where development contributions are not collected from new development. The introduction of the Three Waters reform is likely to result in a change to infrastructure funding and development and the RPS may need to provide clarity / direction.

It is recommended that, where possible, NRC contribute expertise and resources to assist district councils to give effect to the policy direction in the RPS. NRC could also encourage and facilitate co-design process where issues are worked through in a collaborative way with sharing of experiences and resources.

A number of changes to the RPS will be required by the new pieces of the national planning framework.

Freshwater provisions in the RPS and the Regional Plan will be updated by the Freshwater Plan Change project with a plan change to be notified late 2024.

A Schedule 1 plan change is required to incorporate maps of highly productive land for the region into the RPS and must be notified before October 2025.

The NPS-IB sets out the timing for local authorities to implement the NPS-IB. In broad terms, councils are encouraged to give effect to the NPS-IB as soon as practicable, but changes to policy statements or plans (plan changes) must be notified no later than year 8 (August 2031).

NRC may choose to amend the RPS for consistency with the NPS-IB by replacing the RPS biodiversity offsetting and compensation definitions with those used in the NPS-IB. Because this involves only changing wording or terminology, it can be treated as a correction of a minor error (and, therefore, under clause 20A of Schedule 1 of the Act, the amendment can be made without using a process in that Schedule).

There is a need for plan changes that incorporate provisions to manage effects on SNAs, and clause 3.24 (resource consent information requirements) to be notified no later than year 5, however this process may not involve the RPS, ie. It is likely to only affect the regional plan.

Biodiversity strategies must be starting within three years and complete by year 10 (August 2033), although there is information required to be in those strategies that must inform objectives, policies and methods associated with indigenous biodiversity restoration (clause 3.21), which are to be notified by year 8 (as above) and this may involve both the RPS and Regional Plan. It is likely that a number of the NPS-IB requirements will be incorporated into the new resource management system given the timing, with more emphasis on spatial planning and less of a role for the RPS given combined district / regional plans under the NBEA (once enacted).

Minor amendments relating to the NPS-UD will need to be included without a Schedule 1 process.

The Climate Change review undertaken by Tonkin and Taylor identified deficiencies in the current planning documents in the following key areas:

- Overall strategic direction;
- Adaption;
- Emissions reduction; and
- Carbon removal.

It is recommended that consideration is given to developing a range of amendments to the RPS based on the findings of this review.

The report prepared by Barker and Associates also identified an area for a potential plan change in order to improve integration of tāngata whenua provisions across the rest of the RPS in particular:

- Fresh and coastal water management;
- Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity;
- Economic potential and social wellbeing; and
- Natural hazard management.

This report also identified gaps in the climate change provisions in the RPS and recommended this be addressed with input from tāngata whenua to ensure a Te Ao Māori perspective is integrated.

Additionally, a stock take of existing CIAs could be undertaken to gauge their impact on the consenting process and a road map be prepared guiding early engagement for resource consent applications.

Based on the assessment above, the following actions are recommended:

1. Update to the RPS to incorporate the compulsory requirements of the NPS-UD without the requirement to undertake a Schedule 1 process.
2. Continue to develop maps of Highly Productive Land as required by the NPS-HPL and notify a plan change by October 2025 to add these to the RPS.
3. Make any consequential amendments to the RPS as a result of notifying the Freshwater Plan Change.
4. Update the RPS to give effect to the requirements of the NPS-IB.
5. Revise and clarify the definition of regionally significant infrastructure in Appendix 3 of the RPS
6. Evaluate options for updating the RPS to respond to the recommendations of the Tonkin and Taylor Climate Change Review once we have clarity on the resource management reform process.



# Appendices

## **Review of Climate Change Provisions**

Report by Tonkin & Taylor Ltd

May 2023

## **Effectiveness and Efficiency Review of the Northland Regional Policy Statement – Tangata Whenua Lens**

Report by B&A Urban & Environmental

Barker & Associates Ltd

April 2023



# Review of Climate Change Provisions

**Prepared for**  
Northland Regional Council

**Prepared by**  
Tonkin & Taylor Ltd

**Date**  
May 2023

**Job Number**  
1020480.0002 v2



**Together we create and sustain a better world**

[www.tonkintaylor.co.nz](http://www.tonkintaylor.co.nz)

## Document control

<b>Title: Review of Climate Change Provisions</b>					
<b>Date</b>	<b>Version</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Prepared by:</b>	<b>Reviewed by:</b>	<b>Authorised by:</b>
April 2023	1	Draft for client review	Sarah McCarter	Marje Russ	Marje Russ
May 2023	2	Final	Sarah McCarter	Marje Russ	Marje Russ

### **Distribution:**

Northland Regional Council

1 electronic copy

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (FILE)

1 electronic copy

## Table of contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Methodology</b>	<b>3</b>
2.1	Step 1: Review relevant documents	3
2.2	Step 2: Extract assessment criteria	3
2.3	Step 3: Relevance	4
2.4	Step 4: Policy analysis	4
2.5	Step 5: Overall report card	4
<b>3</b>	<b>Results and discussion</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Conclusions and recommendations</b>	<b>12</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Applicability</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>Appendix A</b>	<b>Assessment criteria</b>	
<b>Appendix B</b>	<b>Relevant provisions from the Regional Policy Statement and Proposed Regional Plan</b>	
<b>Appendix C</b>	<b>Extract from National Adaptation Plan</b>	

## Executive summary

Northland Regional Council (NRC)'s vision is that Te Taitokerau is resilient in a changing climate, and transitions proactively and equitably to a thriving net-zero emissions society before 2050. This is set out in two key documents:

- Ngā Taumata o Te Moana: our strategy for tackling climate change, NRC, July 2021 ('Ngā Taumata o Te Moana')
- Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Climate Change Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau, April 2022.

NRC's 5-yearly efficiency and effectiveness review<sup>1</sup> of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland (May 2016) presents an opportunity to pursue aspects of the strategies and implementation plans set out in these and other relevant documents.

NRC commissioned Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (T+T) to review the Regional Policy Statement and the Proposed Regional Plan for Northland December 2022 – Appeals Version to identify current best practice and potential amendments.

T+T developed a set of assessment criteria to capture high-level common themes or expectations in the two strategy documents and:

- Aotearoa New Zealand's First Emissions Reduction Plan, MfE, May 2022 (ERP)
- Aotearoa New Zealand's First National Adaptation Plan, Ministry for the Environment (MfE), August 2022 (NAP)
- specific relevant amendments to the Resource Management (RMA) and Section 5ZW of the Climate Change Response (Carbon Zero) Act 2002.

T+T applied the assessment criteria to understand the relevance of the actions in these climate change documents and provisions, to matters which can be addressed under the RMA framework. This was followed by a policy analysis against the assessment criteria. An overall report card (see page 15) sets out how well the NRC planning documents contribute to achieving the assessment criteria.

It is important to note that the RPS became operative in 2016, well in advance of the climate strategies. Therefore, while some aspects of the climate strategies are addressed in the RPS, many are not. There are a number of new topics identified via the assessment criteria which have not been considered or expressly addressed in the RPS or PRP, particularly in relation to reducing emissions and carbon removal.

As a result, the RPS and PRP score either moderate or poor against the assessment criteria for the overall report card rating. This is a reflection of the forward-looking nature of the two regional climate strategy documents and the changing nature of our knowledge of climate change impacts and responses, rather than a reflection on inadequacies in the RPS and PRP at the time of their preparation.

NRC will need to make strategic decisions about how much it should focus its resources on reviewing the RPS and/or on preparing to implement the RM reforms. In making that decision, we recommend the following matters be considered:

- the timeframe over which the reviewed RPS may be in effect and impact on outcomes;
- the benefits of furthering NRC's climate vision (vs costs) by providing new direction sooner rather than later;

---

<sup>1</sup> required under Section 35(2A) of the Resource Management Act



- specific matters where there is a gap arising from RMA amendments (e.g. on GHG emissions and climate emissions mitigation);
- commentary in the NAP that local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations, using existing functions and powers – before the new resource management system takes full effect.

Our review and findings identify a wide range of opportunities that could inform a more, rather than less, fulsome review of the RPS. Should NRC decide to progress a more limited review of the current RPS, these recommendations should help inform work that could begin now to support efficient and effective, early progress to implement the RM reforms. Our key findings are summarised below.

## Overall strategic direction

Three assessment criteria that provide **overall strategic direction** were identified:

- A collaborative and holistic approach
- Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation
- Empowering Māori | Partnership with Māori

There is scope under the RMA to play a significant or primary role the actions identified under Empowering Māori | Partnership with Māori. However, the current RPS/PRP perform poorly in this area. Directive and clear provisions which specifically reference climate change impacts for tangata whenua would be useful. Overall, the RPS and PRP do not address a tika transition to a net zero emissions future for Māori, nor restorative practices to enhance Māori connection to land and sea. There is also an opportunity to provide some support for mātauranga in adaptation planning provisions, and to expand on what acceptable environmental outcomes could encompass related to adaptation and transition.

There is moderate scope under the RMA to provide direction on “A collaborative and holistic approach” and “Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation”. The RPS/PRP perform moderately well in these areas. Key opportunities include:

- updating both the RPS and PRP to provide consistent direction on climate change action for Northland in an RMA context,
- reviewing existing climate change information (if not already completed), to determine the extent to which this information can be relied on to inform development of the next RPS / PRP. There is a clear gap in relation to climate change mitigation (reduce emissions and remove carbon) however, a review of existing information on potential impacts on the natural environment (including freshwater systems, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity) would also be consistent with the adaptation actions in Ngā Taumata o te Moana.

## Climate change adaptation

Seven assessment criteria relate to **climate change adaptation**:

- Risk-informed decision making
- Climate-resilient development in the right locations
- Adaptation options including managed retreat
- Nature-based adaptation
- Resilient communities
- Resilient infrastructure
- Resilient economy

There is scope under the RMA to play a significant or primary role on the actions identified under “Climate-resilient development in the right locations” however, the RPS/PRP perform poorly in this area. Regional spatial planning, proposed as part of the RM reforms, will be particularly helpful to achieve “Climate-resilient development in the right locations”. Importantly, the NAP identifies the need for local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations – before the new resource management system takes full effect, using existing functions and powers. This suggests NRC should consider this as part of its current review of the RPS.

Other opportunities where the RMA is highly relevant include:

- Adaptation options including managed retreat: NRC will need, for now, to consider ‘managed retreat’ in the context of the existing planning framework (which is limited). However, there is an important opportunity to take a stronger and more focussed approach to adaptation options here: aligned with critical actions identified in the NAP, along with RM reforms; and what we can expect to be produced in the coming months based on government response to recent flooding and cyclones.
- Nature-based adaptation: Ideally there would be some overarching provisions in the RPS which prioritise nature-based solutions outside of the coastal environment (as well as in the coastal environment which has relatively strong provisions due to the NZCPS direction). There is a significant opportunity to connect thinking about looking after ecology, water quality, indigenous species with their importance for resilience. Also to recognise their connection with nature-based hazard management approaches, rather than hard structures. This would establish a more holistic approach. This may include rethinking some activity status and associated assessment criteria.
- Resilient infrastructure (adaptation): There is a gap in the PRP provisions, which focus on the benefits and effects of regionally significant infrastructure on the environment, but do not specifically articulate a requirement for climate resilient infrastructure. Specific requirement to consider climate change impacts in infrastructure planning would be useful and may reduce risk of maladaptation through building infrastructure which then needs to be upgraded or retrofitted. This could apply in conjunction with a broader planning framework which seeks to avoid development in inappropriate areas and allows for managed retreat where necessary. We also note that, while resilient infrastructure has strong adaptation focus, relevant provisions could be built on to support the transition to net zero.

In addition:

- Drought and water security is a key issue for Northland. We note that actions relating to Resilient communities are less relevant under the RMA than those listed above, and would need to be supported/implemented in conjunction with measures which are outside of the scope of the RMA. However, there is an opportunity to include thinking about local adaptation planning in reviewing the RPS and PRP.
- Risk-informed decision making: The natural hazards chapters of the RPS and PRP are reasonably fulsome particularly in regard to coastal and flooding hazards. However, the focus is on looking after what we have, where we already are. Reflecting on lessons learnt from implementation and the 2023 weather events, opportunities for updates and additional provisions could address the following matters.
  - There is very limited direction on long-term solutions, including managed retreat (noting that the resource management reforms have also focussed on this as a key issue). In terms of contributing to risk informed decision making, this is identified as a key gap in the RPS and PRP.
  - A long-term view could be supported through a directive policy framework that:

- o Articulates what resilient outcomes would look like, in addition to minimising existing risk,
- o Sets out places and/or circumstances where development should be avoided (with potential links into future spatial planning).
- We understand that community-based adaptation planning is currently underway in Northland, and some consideration needs to be given to how adaptation planning is implemented, including via statutory plans. Ultimately, if the adaptation plans identify transformative or significant changes, such as managed retreat from particular locations, spatial planning will be key to implementation.
- Resilient economy: In addition to the matters identified in risk-informed decision making and climate resilient development in the right locations, there is an opportunity to build on existing provisions to include a wider concept of wellbeing. This could include resilience to effects of climate change and a just transition. A review of the effectiveness of these provisions would assist in identifying whether any additional revisions are required; or whether this provides sufficient framework and direction to support implementation in lower order plans which encompass land use and zoning.

### Climate change mitigation (reduce emissions and carbon removal)

Eight assessment criteria relate to **climate change mitigation**:

- Equitable transition
- Planning for lower emissions
- Net-zero economy
- Implications of emissions pricing
- Review of focus sectors from ERP (Circular economy and bioeconomy; Transport; Energy and industry; Building and construction; Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry); Waste; Fluorinated gases)
- Land use practises support carbon removal
- Protection of natural ecosystems | nature based solutions for carbon removal
- Carbon removal economy

Generally, the RPS/PRP perform poorly in relation to climate change mitigation criteria. This is largely a reflection of earlier RMA limitations on considering GHG emissions and climate change mitigation. The recent changes to RMA provisions allow NRC to have regard to the effects of discharges into air of greenhouse gases (GHG) on climate change in making rules to control the discharges, and this could potentially be an area of focus for NRC.

In particular, the main RPS provision which supports Planning for lower emissions is Objective 3.11: Regional form: “Northland has sustainable built environments that effectively integrate infrastructure with subdivision, use and development, and have a sense of place, identity and a range of lifestyle, employment and transport choices.” However, beyond this the RPS/PRP response is limited to renewable energy. It would be appropriate to include a policy framework within the RPS to direct how NRC will exercise new discretion under the RMA and to provide transparency for other stakeholders on this. In addition, a regional GHG emissions inventory would assist in targeting planning measures with the greatest impact on Northland’s GHG emissions. However, in the absence of this, aligning with the key initiatives from the ERP may be useful.

In addition:

- There are currently no provisions in the RPS or PRP which directly support a Net-zero economy, which is not surprising given the RMA limitations with regards to climate change

mitigation and the s5 focus on natural and physical resources. We recommend that any review of the RPS/PRP checks that provisions supports and enables transformation and emission reduction initiatives, rather than inadvertently proving barriers to this transition. In addition, clear support for climate-friendly development and initiatives as part of a collaborative and holistic approach, will assist in implementing this theme.

- For Northland, the key Implications of emissions pricing from an RMA perspective are likely to be supporting indigenous biodiversity and enabling the right forests in the right place for mitigation and to manage environmental effects of commercial forestry plantations. This is strongly linked with the protection of natural ecosystems as part of carbon removal.
- There are no provisions relating to Carbon removal in the RPS or PRP, which is unsurprising given that this is new technology to consider and the previous restrictions in the RMA. This may need to be subject to a focussed piece of research to understand how the RPS/PRP can best contribute to NRC's goal of a thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea.
- There is limited provision currently in the RPS/PRP in relation to a number of Focus sectors set out in the ERP, which contain substantial new issues and concepts that could be addressed in the review of the RPS and PRP. We recommend a review of the relevant actions under the ERP (see Appendix A) to check key issues that Northland could support and implement in the RPS.

## 1 Introduction

Northland Regional Council (NRC)'s vision is that Te Taitokerau is resilient in a changing climate, and transitions proactively and equitably to a thriving net-zero emissions society before 2050.

Two key documents inform NRC's approach to climate change:

- Ngā Taumata o Te Moana: our strategy for tackling climate change, NRC, July 2021 ('Ngā Taumata o Te Moana')
- Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Climate Change Adaptation Te Tai Tokerau, April 2022

This review of climate change provisions will provide input for NRC's 5-yearly efficiency and effectiveness review of the Regional Policy Statement under RMA s35(2A). To assist NRC to implement actions identified in these strategies and associated implementation plans, NRC has commissioned Tonkin & Taylor Ltd (T+T) to review the Regional Policy Statement for Northland (May 2016) and the Proposed Regional Plan for Northland December 2022 – Appeals Version (PRP) against relevant climate change documents in order to help identify current best practice and potential amendments.

Alongside Ngā Taumata o Te Moana and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, relevant documents include:

- Aotearoa New Zealand's First Emissions Reduction Plan, MfE, May 2022 ('ERP')<sup>2</sup>
- Aotearoa New Zealand's First National Adaptation Plan, Ministry for the Environment (MfE), August 2022 ('NAP')<sup>3</sup>
- Climate change amendments to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) which took effect as of 30 November 2022. These require:
  - councils to 'have regard to' the ERP and the NAP when making or changing regional policy statements, regional plans, or district plans (RMA section 61),
  - regional councils to have regard to the effects of discharges into air of greenhouse gases (GHG) on climate change in making rules to control the discharges of GHGs, and consent authorities may have regard to the effects of discharges into air of GHGs on climate change in considering an application for a discharge permit or coastal permit (repeal of RMA sections 70A and 104E).
- Section 5ZW of the Climate Change Response (Carbon Zero) Act 2002 ('Carbon Zero Act'). This allows the Minister or Climate Change Commission the power to request provision of information on climate change adaptation, including from local authorities,

In reviewing these documents, we have been cognisant of the purpose of the RPS, which is to provide an overview of the resource management issues of the region and policies and methods to achieve integrated management of the natural and physical resources of the whole region (RMA section 59).

In undertaking analysis against the above, this review also considers other matters such as:

- best practice hazards, risk and vulnerability assessment and management for the effects of climate change (including definitions);

---

<sup>2</sup> Section 5ZG of the Carbon Zero Act requires an emissions reduction plan to be prepared for each emissions budget period. An emissions budget period means a 5-year period, except for the first 4-year period in the years 2022 to 2025, as specified in section 5X(3) of the Carbon Zero Act.

<sup>3</sup> Section 5ZR requires preparation of a national adaptation plan, in response to the 6-yearly national climate change risk assessments required by Section 5ZQ.

- how the settings of the New Zealand Emissions Trading Scheme interact with NRC RMA plans and policies, including consideration of incentives/disincentives for land use change e.g., carbon farming;
- upcoming changes to the planning framework including the new Natural and Built Environments Act, the Spatial Planning Act and the Climate Adaptation Act.

## 2 Methodology

The methodology for review the RPS and PRP against relevant climate change documents is set out in Figure 1 below.

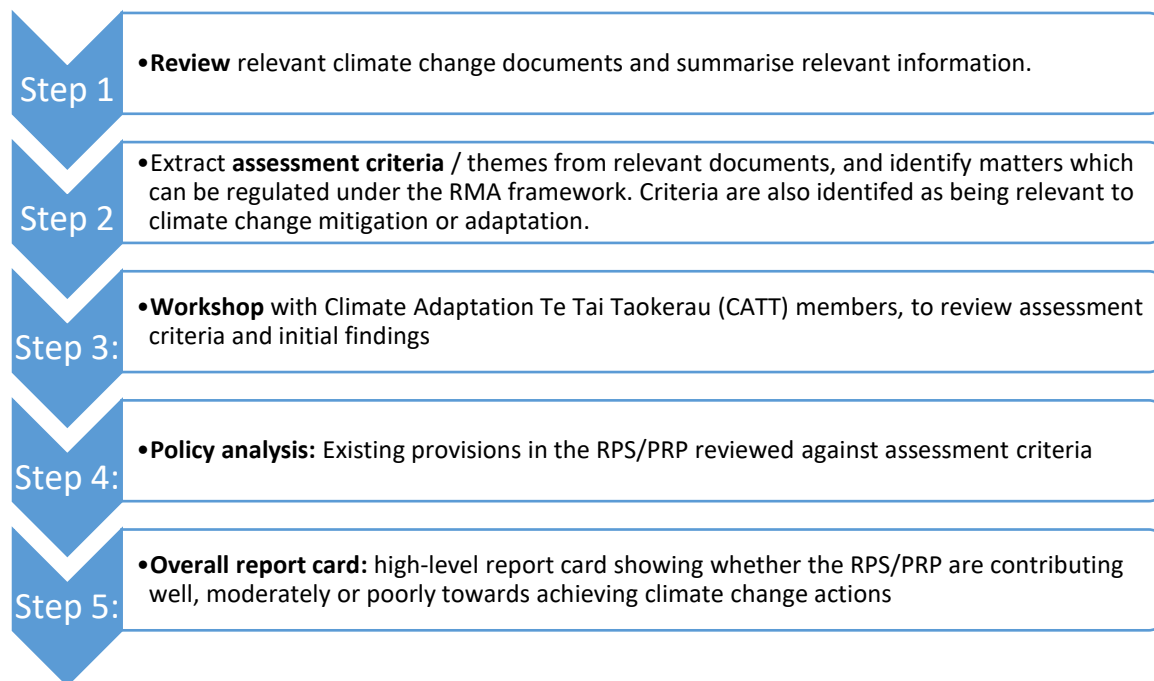


Figure 1: Summary of methodology

### 2.1 Step 1: Review relevant documents

The main relevant documents are Ngā Taumata o Te Moana, Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, the ERP and the NAP. The structure and content were reviewed prior to progressing to Step 2.

### 2.2 Step 2: Extract assessment criteria

Following the review of these documents, a focussed set of assessment criteria was drafted to capture high-level common themes or expectations across the documents.

Ngā Taumata o Te Moana (July 2021) and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (April 2022) are documents developed specifically for Northland region. Goals and actions from these documents were reviewed and themed, following the structure of Ngā Taumata o Te Moana:

- Overall strategic direction
- Adapt
- Reduce emissions
- Carbon removal

The ERP and NAP, being high level national documents published after the regional documents (in May and August 2022 respectively), were reviewed after the regional documents. Actions which support or add to the regional documents were identified and added to the assessment criteria accordingly. Detailed assessment criteria are attached in **Appendix A**.

## 2.3 Step 3: Relevance

This step involved a review of the relevance of the actions in the NRC, ERP and NAP documents to matters which can be regulated under the RMA framework, specifically RMA Part 5 '*Local authority policy statements and plans*'. This sets out matters to be considered by councils and contents of regional policy statements and plans.

The relevance of the identified actions has been assessed on a low-medium-high scale. This is set out in detail in Appendix A, where the relevance has been assessed for each of the identified actions and goals reviewed in Step 2 above. This has been summarised into an overall relevance rating in the policy analysis table, set out in Table 3 (Section 3) below.

Where a matter has been assessed as not relevant i.e. sitting outside of the scope of matters which can be regulated or influenced under the RMA, this is not included in this document and has not been assessed further.

**Table 1: Relevance or ability for the RMA to address assessment criteria**

Relevance	Commentary
0	The action is outside the scope of matters which can be regulated or influenced under the RMA.
1	Low - there is scope under the RMA to play a minor role in advancing this action.
2	Medium - there is scope under the RMA to play a moderate role in progressing the action, however, it will not serve as the main mechanism, and will need to be supported/implemented in conjunction with measures which are outside of the scope of the RMA.
3	High - there is scope under the RMA to play a significant or primary role in progressing the action.

## 2.4 Step 4: Policy analysis

The assessment criteria have been used to evaluate the content of the RPS and PRP. This is recorded in Section 3 below, which sets out the extent to which the criteria are met and the basis of the assessment. The relevant RPS and PRP provisions are attached for reference in **Appendix B**

## 2.5 Step 5: Overall report card

The overall, high-level, report card for the RPS and PRP indicates how well these documents contribute to achieving the assessment criteria and relevant actions, as shown in Table 2. This rating pulls together the assessment of relevance (Step 2) and current content to identify the areas where the most significant improvements can be achieved e.g. filling gaps or strengthening what is already in the RPS.

Key recommendations were extracted from the detailed analysis to summarise options to review and/or enhance provisions in the RPS and PRP (see Section 4 of this report). We recommend that NRC considers the report card rating and the relevance score (i.e. the ability for the RMA to address assessment criteria) when deciding on next steps, including the desirability of making changes in the RPS now or at a later date.



**Table 2: Overall report card**

Impact	Commentary
<b>Strong</b>	The RPS/PRP contains strong provisions to clearly contribute to achieving the assessment criteria.
<b>Moderate</b>	The RPS/PRP contributes moderately well noting there is scope for improvement. This scoring includes actions where the RPS/PRP performs well in some areas but poorly in others.
<b>Poor</b>	This action is in scope of the matters which could reasonably be regulated by the RMA, however the RPS/PRP contain few or no relevant provisions to contribute to the action or sub-action.

### 3 Results and discussion

The RPS became operative in May 2016 and key parts of the PRP (Appeals Version), particularly the Natural Hazards provisions, were resolved in May 2020. Therefore, the preparation of both of these documents predate Ngā Taumata o Te Moana (July 2021) and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy (April 2022), along with the ERP (May 2022), NAP (August 2022), and the latest RMA amendments which took effect in November 2022.

The two regional climate strategy documents are very forward looking and provide a strong platform to review the RPS and PRP:

- Recognising changes that have occurred to **RMA** requirements since the RPS was made operative in 2016 (especially on climate change mitigation).
- Taking a much stronger **partnership and collaborative approach** (which will align well with RM reform proposals).
- Setting stronger and more directive **outcome statements** (objectives) which will also align with RM reform proposals.

Currently, while some aspects of the climate strategies are addressed in the RPS, many are not. There are new topics identified via the assessment criteria which have not been considered or expressly addressed in the RPS or PRP, particularly in relation to reducing emissions and carbon removal. For example, an equitable transition to a net-zero economy and society, implications of emissions pricing and carbon removal, are matters that have emerged since the RPS was drafted. However, there are crossovers with existing content e.g. the protection of indigenous vegetation and habitats of indigenous fauna is beneficial both for climate change adaptation and mitigation, as well as being a matter of national importance under s6 of the RMA.

Overall, the RPS and PRP score either moderate or poor against the assessment criteria for the overall report card rating. This is a reflection of the forward looking nature of the two regional climate strategy documents and the changing nature of our knowledge of climate change impacts and responses (rather than a reflection of inadequacies in the RPS and PRP at the time of its preparation).

The analysis in Table 3 below sets out a series of options available to include provisions in the RPS. These could support early implementation of the climate strategies and expectations in the NAP/ERP and RM reforms. They may also begin to address expected outcomes and recommendations of central government work and reviews related to the 2023 floods and cyclones.

We recommend that NRC reviews both the report card rating (refer Table 2) and the relevance score (refer Table 1) when prioritising next steps. Conclusions and recommendations are set out in Section 4 below.

Table 3: Detailed analysis against assessment criteria

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation		
<b>Overall strategic direction</b>						
<p><b>A collaborative and holistic approach</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>work in partnership with tangata whenua, and collaboratively with communities and stakeholders, to support resilience and a transition that is tika (correct and fair).</li> <li>Principles for working with each other: Kotahitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our commitment / How we will work with others				<p>The RPS sets out, among other matters, the significant resource management issues for the region, resource management issues of significance to iwi authorities in the region (Chapter 2), and the objectives sought to be achieved by the RPS (Chapter 3). Issues and objectives are a key part of RPS, and can be very effective in driving lower-order policy if drafted in a specific and directive manner. These provisions can set the scene for a collaborative and holistic approach which should be reflected in the PRP and district plans, although that implementation will require consistent support and funding on the ground and in relation to other NRC programmes.</p> <p>In the RPS, climate change is not independently identified as a significant resource management issue for the region however, it is noted as a key pressure in relation to fresh and coastal water, issues of significance to tangata whenua, and natural hazards. These issues generally respond to the identified effects of climate change in Northland at the time the RPS became operative in 2016 (higher temperatures, a decrease in annual rainfall, and more frequent droughts and heavy rain events). Since 2016, our understanding of climate change has progressed, with Ngā Taumata o te Moana recognising the broad effects of climate change will increasingly disrupt Northland’s water, land, ecosystems, people and economy.</p> <p>A review of the RPS could consider identifying climate change as a key issue for the region, with associated objectives and policies. This would enable a more holistic approach to identifying and addressing climate change impacts. This could also link in strongly with spatial planning proposed through the Spatial Planning Bill associated with the RM reforms.</p> <p>In regard to the current RPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>More specificity around resilience / adaptation to future climate change could be added to provisions such as Objective 3.15, Policy 4.4.2 and 4.7.1, particularly where they support nature-based solutions and resilient environments e.g. Objective 3.15 (d) Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna (including those within estuaries and harbours), Policy 4.4.2 Supporting restoration and enhancement, Policy 4.7.1 b) Soil conservation / erosion control.</li> <li>Objectives and policies (e.g. Objective 3.15, Policy 4.4.2, Policy 4.7.1, Method 4.2.3) currently support a collaborative approach focus on enabling landowners, individuals, iwi, hapū and community groups to actively maintain or improve the environment (but this is framed as ‘active management’). Enabling activities with positive outcomes for climate change (i.e. providing for activities as a permitted activity or similar) will assist in minimising barriers to climate change action.</li> <li>Collaborative and holistic methods for developing statutory plans and strategies (4.1.2(a), (d)) and advocacy and education (4.2.3) could become a very powerful method if the catchment specific objectives are strong and directive with regard to climate change adaptation / mitigation. However, we note that implementation is also reliant on funding and other mechanisms outside of the RMA framework.</li> <li>Other methods / mechanisms that statutory plans could use to support implementation of a collaborative approach, could be investigated and considered further as part of a review of the RPS. This could potentially include consideration of whether the commitment in Ngā Taumata o te Moana to support resilience and a transition that is tika , and the concepts of kotahitanga, manaakitanga and whanaungatanga, can be used appropriately in an RMA context to frame policy direction.</li> </ul> <p>The PRP sets out general policies for managing natural and physical resources (Policy D.2.1) and social, cultural and economic benefits of activities, which supports a holistic approach. PRP Policy D.2.3 Climate change and development specifically requires “particular regard must be had to the potential effects of climate change on a proposed development requiring consent under this Plan...”</p> <p>This is a useful provision as it generally applies to any development undertaken under the PRP provisions. However, it only relates to the effects of climate change <b>on</b> the development i.e. climate change adaptation / natural hazards. Consideration could be given to including a provision which requires consideration of the effects of the development on climate change i.e. climate change mitigation (now possible under the recent RMA amendments). In addition, clear direction to <u>avoid</u> development in areas where natural hazards may be particularly exacerbated by climate change (see discussion below on climate-resilient development in the right locations).</p> <p>Collaboration is mentioned in the PRP only in the definition of catchment plans (which largely focus on freshwater management). This may reflect the RPS focus on ‘active management’ and enabling such activities. This is reflected in Policy D.2.1 which seeks, among other matters, to include rules which use or support good management practices and minimise compliance costs.</p>	Moderate

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
					Overall, there are opportunities to update both the RPS and PRP to provide consistent direction on climate change action for Northland in an RMA context. This will assist the implementation of a collaborative and holistic approach, in conjunction with other NRC programmes and responsibilities.	
<p><b>Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support research, climate risk assessment and mapping, to better understand our world, including emissions reduction and climate change adaptation</li> <li>Lead and provide an appropriate response to this understanding, including funding, monitoring, spatial planning</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our commitment / Our work				<p>A science-based approach means understanding the scientific basis of climate change, its impacts and future risks, and options for adaptation and mitigation, to support development and implementation of climate change policy.<sup>4</sup></p> <p>Ngā Taumata o te Moana identifies the following actions which contribute to a science-based approach to implementation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Adapt:</b> Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>research, climate risk assessment and mapping</li> <li>equitable adaptation approaches and help develop funding plans for adaptation responses</li> <li>research to better understand the potential impacts on our natural environment, including freshwater systems, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity, and develop appropriate monitoring and response programmes.</li> </ul> </li> <li><b>Reduce emissions:</b> Help the region achieve best-practice emissions reductions by providing scientific knowledge, spatial planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> <li><b>Remove carbon:</b> Help improve understanding of biological carbon storage in Te Taitokerau by supporting research, adopting methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> </ul> <p>Currently, the main RPS policies which directly reference a science-based approach to climate change include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>6.1.2 Policy - Precautionary approach</li> <li>7.1.1 Policy – General risk management approach</li> <li>7.1.6 Policy – Climate change and development</li> </ul> <p>The effectiveness of Policy 6.1.2 will be related to how ‘precautionary’ is interpreted and applied. In the PRP, the application is focussed on indigenous biodiversity and the coastal environment only. This is possibly due to specific direction in Policy 3 of the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement, “necessary to build the adaptive capacity of the human and built environment, as well as natural coastal systems, to adapt and manage the responses to climate change”<sup>5</sup>.</p> <p>Policy 7.1.1 is helpful with regard to reducing risk, and Policy 7.1.6 is particularly helpful in being focussed on likely effects of climate change. Given the outcomes focus of the Natural and Built Environments Bill (currently before parliament), there is an opportunity to develop these types of provisions in a more outcome and future focussed manner. This would give weight not just to reducing risk but to avoiding it.</p> <p>Similarly to the RPS, the PRP contains policies relating to climate change and development (D.2.3), precautionary approach to managing effects on significant indigenous biodiversity and the coastal environment (D.2.20), along with the suite of risk-based policies relating to natural hazards. The PRP methods focus on predictions rather than effects / outcomes, with the precautionary approach again focussing on indigenous biodiversity and the coastal environment.</p> <p>In addition, Council has a duty to gather information, monitor, and keep records under s35 RMA. The RPS sets out a wide range of monitoring and information e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4.1.3 integrated water management (including climate change predictions and likely impacts on water quality and environmental flows and levels),</li> <li>4.4.4 maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species,</li> <li>4.6.4 natural character, features / landscapes and heritage,</li> <li>5.3.5 regionally significant infrastructure,</li> <li>7.1.8 natural hazards.</li> </ul> <p>Broadly, a review of existing climate change information may be helpful (if not already completed), to determine the extent to which this information can be relied on to inform development of the next RPS / PRP. This could identify priorities for further research and monitoring, to support a science-based management approach to climate change action for the region. There is a clear gap in relation to climate change mitigation (reduce emissions and remove carbon) however, a review of existing information on potential impacts on the natural environment, including freshwater systems, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity, would also be consistent with the adaptation actions in Ngā Taumata o te Moana.</p> <p>In this regard, we note the RPS methods set out monitoring and information gathering requirements for a range of areas relevant to climate change, including water management, indigenous ecosystems and species, natural character, features / landscapes and heritage, regionally</p>	Moderate

<sup>4</sup> [About — IPCC](#)

<sup>5</sup> [NZCPS 2010 Guidance note: Policy 3: Precautionary approach \(doc.govt.nz\)](#)

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
					<p>significant infrastructure and natural hazards. Of these, only Method 4.1.3 (integrated water management) specifically mentions climate change.</p> <p>More specific direction in the RPS to include climate change may assist in refining and focussing the data gathered. The Natural and Built Environments Bill would require limits to be set in the proposed National Planning Framework (NPF). These would provide some direction on likely national priorities and may also assist with identifying particular priorities for monitoring and information data. The Bill specifically identifies air, indigenous biodiversity, coastal water, estuaries, freshwater and soil, all of which are relevant to climate change.</p>	
<p><b>Empowering Māori   Partnership with Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support Māori communities for a tika (correct and fair) transition to a net-zero emissions future.</li> <li>Restorative practices to enhance Māori connection to land and sea.</li> <li>Māori cultural connections are strengthened, and indigenous knowledge systems supported.</li> <li>Engage with Māori on issues, or co-design programmes with Māori, and enable iwi-/hapū-led programmes.</li> <li>Ensure tangata whenua are appropriately involved in adaptation decision-making</li> </ul>	<p>Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals / Our work</p> <p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 2 Impacts on Māori</p>				<p>Iwi authorities have identified the impacts of climate change as regionally significant as they relate to the state of, and pressures on, natural and physical resources (Issue 2.6). The RPS explains that tangata whenua believe climate change will impact their cultural, economic, social, and environmental wellbeing. For tangata whenua the effects of climate change have serious implications, and a lack of information or planning is a major issue.</p> <p>The RPS states that Issue 2.6 is addressed by a number of objectives including Objective 3.4 Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity and Objective 3.13 Natural hazard risk. We note that provisions relating specifically to a Te Ao Māori perspective on climate change are not recognised in existing provisions beyond recognising the kaitiaki role that tangata whenua have in relation to natural and physical resources.</p> <p>We understand that NRC has recently undertaken a review of the tangata whenua focussed provisions in the RPS, and we do not intend to replicate this here. However, we note that when revising or updating provisions, directive and clear provisions which specifically reference climate change impacts for tangata whenua would be useful. In particular, it may be helpful to reference directly to relevant actions identified in Ngā Taumata o te Moana and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, particularly where the RMA is applicable. For example: “Māori cultural connections are strengthened, and indigenous knowledge systems supported” (Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)) – see Appendix A for full list.</p> <p>Overall, the RPS and PRP do not address a tika transition to a net zero emissions future for Māori, nor restorative practices to enhance Māori connection to land and sea. The current plans generally relate to plan making and consents. There is also an opportunity to contain some support for mātauranga in adaptation planning provisions, along with an opportunity to expand on what acceptable environmental outcomes could encompass re adaptation and transition.</p> <p>Central government is rolling out a number of initiatives as part of the NAP which NRC could consider if the timing aligns with the RPS review:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Ministry of Culture and Heritage (MCH) is to develop a framework for assessing exposure and vulnerability of taonga/cultural assets to climate change (2022-26).</li> <li>The Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is to partner with Māori and Māori land owners to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase the resilience of Māori-owned land, homes and cultural sites, which may link to RM reforms (2022-26)</li> <li>support Māori-led approaches to adaptation planning (Actions 7.2 and 7.2, NAP)</li> <li>TPK is to assess and report on socio-economic and climate vulnerability for Māori in 2022/23 (Action 3.10, NAP)</li> </ul> </li> <li>The Ministry for the Environment (MfE) is to develop mātauranga Māori indicators of climate impacts on the natural environment in 2022-2024 and new tools and guidance on this in 2024-2026 (Action 3.21; Action 3.24, NAP) Links to “Rauora: A climate change framework” Figure 4, should also be considered.</li> </ul>	Poor
<b>Adapt</b>						
<p><b>Risk-informed decision making</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Risk assessments for infrastructure, roading, lifelines, biosecurity, ecosystem and biodiversity, river flooding, coastal hazards, land hazards, wildfire hazards</li> </ul>	<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 5 Natural hazards, Chapter 6 Ecosystems and biosecurity, Chapter 7 Public infrastructure</p>				<p>The main natural hazards identified in Northland are tsunami hazard, flooding and erosion, particularly land instability, coastal erosion and river erosion.<sup>6</sup> Risks associated with all of these hazards will be exacerbated by climate change (except tsunami hazard which is commonly associated with earthquakes).</p> <p>The natural hazards chapters of the RPS and PRP are reasonably fulsome particularly in regard to coastal and flooding hazards (see e.g. RPS Issue 2.6 Natural Hazards, Objective 3.13 Natural hazard risk, Chapter 7 Natural hazards; PRP Objective F.1.10 Natural Hazard Risk, Policies D.6 Natural Hazards, Rule C.8.6 Re-building). However, the focus is on looking after what we have, where we already are. In addition, provisions like Policy 7.1.2 effectively enable development provided that it meets certain requirements. This would make applications difficult to decline (noting that ‘reasonable use’ must be allowed for under the existing statutory framework).</p> <p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for enabling better risk-informed decisions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Establish a platform for Māori climate action</li> <li>Provide access to the latest climate projections data</li> <li>Design and develop risk and resilience and climate adaptation information portals</li> </ul>	Moderate

<sup>6</sup> See [Natural hazards - Northland Regional Council \(nrc.govt.nz\)](https://www.nrc.govt.nz/natural-hazards)

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance		Policy analysis	Report card rating
	<p>NAP, Chapter 3 Enabling better risk-informed decisions</p>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver a rolling programme of targeted adaptation guidance</li> <li>• Develop guidance for assessing risk and impact on physical assets and the services they provide</li> <li>• Raise awareness of climate hazards and how to prepare</li> <li>• Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion</li> <li>• Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda</li> </ul> <p>Reflecting on lessons learnt from implementation and the 2023 weather events, opportunities for updates and additional provisions could address the following matters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• While the policy direction and implementation measures provide a framework for managing buildings and structures within the identified hazard areas (see e.g. the PRP at F.1.10 Natural hazard risk, D.6 Natural Hazards, C.8.3 Re-building), the focus is on immediate hazard management which inherently promotes hard protection structures. There is very limited direction on long-term solutions, including managed retreat (noting that the resource management reforms have also focussed on this as a key issue). In terms of contributing to risk informed decision making, this is identified as a key gap in the RPS and PRP. This gap may potentially be further underscored if and when a Climate Adaptation Bill is introduced to Parliament. This would likely require a long-term focus, including in particular on managed retreat.</li> <li>• A long-term view could be supported through a directive policy framework that:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Articulates <b>what resilient outcomes</b> would look like, in addition to minimising existing risk,</li> <li>– Sets out places and/or circumstances where development should be avoided (with potential links into spatial planning).</li> </ul> </li> <li>• RPS objective 3.13 is particularly helpful in being focussed on impacts as well as risks and the influence of climate change, along with comprehensive in thinking about people, infrastructure, economy etc:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Clause (a) good on understanding natural hazards and events (important for this to be based on understanding place-based natural processes)</li> <li>– (b) great on considering consequences</li> <li>– (c) ideally, communication of hazards will move away from historic ‘1 in 100’ etc to focus more on what we have experienced, and expect to experience This could follow through to a rethink of RPS Method 7.1.7 and what is required in District plans, and also Method 7.1.8.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Policies 7.1.2 and 7.1.3 could be revised to update language and to address not just existing flooding and predicted sea level rise but the nature and intensity of storms (more likely than SLR to cause erosion).</li> <li>• Policy 7.1.4 could be reconsidered in light of what we can expect on managed retreat in the next few months.</li> </ul> <p>The PRP has some helpful discretionary activity status for activities. A more comprehensive review of these and the assessment criteria would be important after reviewing RPS objectives and policies, to ensure alignment, with a focus on building resilience , not just avoiding increasing risk to property. We note that Policy D.4.6 Flood hazard management – flood defences acknowledges the benefits of flood defences. This may need to be tempered with considering inappropriate expectations associated with flood defences and the protection they provide.</p> <p>A key matter to consider is how the RPS and PRP can anticipate and consider new information, given the amount of information which will be developed in the near future. For example, Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy identifies a number of risk assessments to be undertaken to improve understanding of climate change impacts on range of natural and physical resources, including infrastructure, roading, biosecurity, ecosystems and biodiversity, river flooding, coastal hazards, land hazards and wildfire. A</p> <p>Actions identified in the NAP include a suite of guidance including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• MfE to prepare guidance on:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Dynamic Adaptive Policy Pathways (DAPP) in 1-2 year timeframe,</li> <li>– integrating mātauranga Māori in adaptation planning in 3-4 year timeframe</li> <li>– preparing adaptation plans in 1-4 year timeframe (see Actions 3.7.3, 3.7.6 and 3.7.7, NAP)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Government is to explore extending mandatory climate-related disclosure retime to cover a broader range of activities and entities, for example, public entities at local levels (no timeframe set) (Action 6.6, ERP )</li> <li>• Te Waihunga is to develop guidance for assessing risk and impact on physical assets and the services they provide, to be published by 2026. It is also to scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure in the 2022-2024 timeframe ( Action 3.8, NAP, Action 5.6 NAP )</li> <li>• Land Information NZ (LINZ) is to develop 3D coastal mapping in 2022-2028 timeframe (Action 3.23, NAP )</li> <li>• MfE is to support evaluation of climate risk to landfills and contaminated sites (2022-24) and explore funding options to support investigations and remediation (2025-28) (Actions 5.11 and 5.12, NAP)</li> </ul>	

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
					<p>We understand that <b>community-based adaptation planning</b> is currently underway in Northland, and some consideration needs to be given to how adaptation planning is implemented, including via statutory plans. The guidance on DAPP will be particularly useful, and references to the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) standards could be extended to include new standards on adaptation/DAPP (or other tools). Other options to align DAPP and associated adaptation planning could include assessing plan requirements (including consenting) when developing the adaptation plan; developing internal processes/policy to guide resource consent application processes to consider adaptation plans; including information and content from or about adaptation planning in the RPS/PRP; or incorporating adaptation plans by reference in the RPS/PRP. These options all have pros and cons. Ultimately, if the adaptation plans identify transformative or significant changes such as managed retreat from particular locations, spatial planning will be key to implementation.</p>	
<p><b>Climate-resilient development in the right locations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus on spatial planning</li> <li>• Consistent with approach set out in Resource Management reforms</li> <li>• Reduce and manage impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings and focus on resilient housing</li> <li>• NAP advises local government should act now, ahead of reforms, using existing functions and powers.</li> </ul>	<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 6 Ecosystems and biosecurity NAP, Chapter 4 Driving climate-resilient development in the right locations / Chapter 7 Homes, buildings and places</p>				<p>Regional spatial planning, proposed as part of the RM reforms, will be particularly helpful to achieve climate-resilient development in the right locations. The RPS / PRP must be prepared in accordance with Part 2 provisions in the RMA, including the management of significant risks from natural hazards as a matter of national importance under the RMA (Section 6(h)) and the effects of climate change as an “other matter” to have particular regard to (Section 7(i)).</p> <p>In addition, as identified in the NAP, <b>local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations – before the new resource management system takes full effect, using existing functions and powers. Appendix C</b> contains an extract of the NAP direction in this regard. In particular, the NAP gives direction on recommended climate change scenarios to use when making or changing policy statements or plans under the RMA. A planning response to climate change adaptation issues (including natural hazards and flooding) will be relevant particularly for Whangārei, which must prepare a Future Development Strategy in accordance with subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement – Urban Development (NPS-UD). As noted above, if community-based adaptation plans identify transformative or significant changes such as managed retreat from particular locations, spatial planning will be key to implementation. RPS Issue 2.4 identifies that unplanned and un-coordinated development and poor urban design can lead to reduced levels of amenity, higher infrastructure costs, and reduced community wellbeing. There is an opportunity here to specifically reference climate resilient development, as well as building in climate change mitigation where it relates to urban form and mobility.</p> <p>For NRC, consideration could be given to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• RPS Objective 3.11 provides good context but could be widened to embrace resilience.</li> <li>• RPS D.2.3 Climate change and development is a helpful and directive policy. Strengthening links to this direction throughout the RPS, including ‘disabling’ inappropriate development, could assist NRC’s ability to implement this approach.</li> <li>• Method 7.2.4 (1) provides clear guidance but could also focus on building resilience (including to climate change), not just reducing natural hazard risk. Similarly (2) and (3) could focus also focus on restoration etc rather than just preventing further degradation.</li> <li>• RPS ‘Environmental results anticipated 5.1 Regional form’ could expand the concept of “context of the surrounding environment” to include natural processes associated with natural hazards and climate change.</li> <li>• Review of the suitability of the guidelines appended to the RPS would be prudent, with a focus on lessons learnt from implementation and 2023 weather events.</li> <li>• PRP provisions generally centre on Policy D.2.3 Climate Change and development. Additional provisions clearly setting out where new development is to be avoided could be considered, in order to give NRC better leverage to decline developments or intensification in high risk areas and/or where adaptation limits are likely to be reached in the future (e.g. in areas of coastal erosion or increasing flood risk).</li> <li>• Where relevant under the RMA, specific consideration of reducing and managing the impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings and supporting kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets would be consistent with critical actions in the NAP (Chapter 7).</li> </ul> <p>PRP maps show flood control schemes and drainage districts, and erosion prone land. Maps indicating flood and coastal hazard risk are provided separately to allow for updates. This is a similar approach to those of other councils. It is generally a good approach, providing there are strong links with PRP text to provide council the ability to actively avoid development in high risk areas.</p> <p>From 30 Nov 2022, interim guidance on the use of new sea-level rise projections (issued July 2022) must be had regard to for RPS and plan changes (including use of recommended scenarios) (NAP p 67-69). This could be included in any upcoming RPS review.</p> <p>In addition, the following central government programmes could provide helpful direction and guidance over the next 3 years:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DoC is to engage with council to implement the NZCPS (2022-28, with a progress review in 2024) (Action 6.2, NAP)</li> <li>• Climate Adaptation Bill expected to be introduced by end of 2023 and final Local Government Review Panel report expected in mid-2023 (Actions 5.1 and 5.2, NAP)</li> <li>• MBIE &amp; HUD to do research and produce an assessment framework to reduce and manage the impacts of climate hazards and homes and buildings. Data to be available to inform development of the framework by 2024-26 (Action 5.7, NAP)</li> </ul>	<p>Poor</p>

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
<p><b>Adaptation options including managed retreat</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Legislative changes</li> <li>Other government policy tools and guidance, e.g resilience standard, co-investment, home insurance</li> </ul>	<p>NAP, Chapter 5 Adaptation options including managed retreat</p>				<p>Chapter 5 of the NAP focusses on adaptation options, including managed retreat. These include:<sup>7</sup></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>avoiding risk – for example, by locating development away from areas prone to hazard</li> <li>protecting assets from risk – for example, by building protective structures such as sea walls</li> <li>accommodating risk – for example, by incorporating adaptation options into the design of developments</li> <li>retreating from risk – for example, by relocating existing development away from high-risk areas.</li> </ul> <p>Feasible adaptation options identified at a global level by IPCC could include, for example, integrated coastal zone management, forest-based adaptation, water use efficiency and water resource management, resilient systems and energy reliability.<sup>8</sup> Critical actions identified in the NAP for adaptation options include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pass legislation to support managed retreat</li> <li>Reduce and manage the impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings</li> <li>Prioritise nature-based solutions</li> <li>Support kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets</li> <li>Develop options for home flood insurance</li> </ul> <p>The Climate Adaptation Act (CAA) is yet to be introduced as a Bill to Parliament. It is expected better to deal with managed retreat. NRC will need, for now, to consider ‘managed retreat’ in the context of the existing planning framework (which is limited). However, there is an important opportunity to take a stronger and more focussed approach to adaptation options here: aligned with critical actions identified in the NAP, along with RM reforms; and what we can expect to be produced in the coming months based on government response to recent flooding and cyclones.</p> <p>The current RPS and PRP already include direction on managing existing development in known hazard-prone areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(RPS Policy 7.1.4)), hard protection structures (PRP Policy D.6.1) and benefits of flood defences</li> <li>(PRP Policy D.6.4), water allocation and security/reliability of supply (RPS Objective 3.10) and security of energy supply (RPS 3.9).</li> </ul> <p>However, these lack an overall direction, and many provisions do not directly reference climate change.</p> <p>There would be value in reviewing adaptation options of particular relevance and impact in the Northland context, to check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>that key options are covered by the existing plans,</li> <li>that these align with likely national direction via the NAP and RM reforms,</li> <li>that they align with a holistic and collaborative approach anticipated by Ngā Taumata o te Moana, and</li> <li>that current provisions do not risk maladaptation (e.g. PRP Policy D.6.4 Flood hazard management – flood defences recognises only the significant benefits that flood defences can play in reducing flood hazard risk to people, property and the environment).</li> </ul>	<p>Moderate</p>
<p><b>Nature-based adaptation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving ecosystems supporting biodiversity and adaptation to climate change, as well as wider environmental outcomes</li> </ul>	<p>Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt) Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 6 Ecosystems and biosecurity NAP, Chapter 6 Natural environment</p>				<p>One of the goals for adaptation in Ngā Taumata o te Moana is that, “Our natural ecosystems thrive, adapting and maintaining ecosystem function and biological diversity in a changing climate.”</p> <p>A range of policies support nature-based adaptation either directly or indirectly e.g</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>RPS Objectives 3.3 Ecological flows and water levels, 3.4 Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity, Policies 4.2.1 Improving overall water quality, 4.4.1 Maintaining and protecting significant ecological areas and habitats, 7.2.1 Role of natural features;</li> <li>PRP Objectives F.1.3 Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity, Policies D.4.22-24 Protection of natural wetlands as required by the NPS-FM, D.2.13 Marine and freshwater pest management and rules e.g. .2.2 Activities affecting wetlands. PRP maps identify Significant Ecological Areas and Outstanding freshwater bodies (Rivers, Lakes).</li> </ul> <p>Ideally there would be some overarching provisions in the RPS which prioritise nature-based solutions outside of the coastal environment, as well as in the coastal environment (which has relatively strong provisions due to the NZCPS direction).</p> <p>There is a significant opportunity to connect thinking about looking after ecology, water quality, indigenous species with their importance for resilience. In addition, recognising their connection with nature-based hazard approaches, rather than hard structures. This would establish a more holistic approach. This may include rethinking some activity status and associated assessment criteria.</p> <p>An holistic approach would be consistent with central government work programmes under the NAP (albeit work that is at least a year away), including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DOC to develop a framework for nature-based solutions in regulations and planning by 2024, NAP critical action on adaptation options (p 16 and Action 5.9, NAP)</li> </ul>	<p>Moderate</p>

<sup>7</sup> [Adaptation options including managed retreat | Ministry for the Environment](#)

<sup>8</sup> See AR6, Figure SPM4 ‘Climate responses and adaptation options’



Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HUD is to identify options to increase integration of nature-based solutions into urban form (2022-24) (Action 5.16, NAP)</li> <li>• DoC is to implement the Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020 and April 2022 plan with actions for local government. A second implementation plan expected 2024 (Action 6.3, NAP)</li> <li>• DoC and MfE are to implement the proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity to be in force by 2024. MfE is to implement the NPS on Freshwater with regional plans to be notified by 2024 (Action 6.4, NAP p 105 and Action 6.7, NAP)</li> <li>• DoC and MfE are to establish an integrated work programme to deliver climate, biodiversity and wider environmental outcomes with work on all actions to be underway by 2024 (Action 6.5, NAP)</li> </ul>	
<b>Resilient communities</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Resilient and thriving communities</li> <li>• Accommodating local adaptation plans, including coastal and community drought adaptation planning, land use change; and embed them in regulatory instruments</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt) Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 3 Coastal communities Chapter 4 Water availability				Ngā Taumata o te Moana identifies the following goals: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Our communities are resilient and thriving, and adapt to climate change impacts.</li> <li>• Work with district councils and communities to develop local adaptation plans, to enable a transition to appropriate land use and infrastructure.</li> </ul> Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy identifies coastal adaptation planning projects and community drought adaptation opportunities as priority actions (numbers 23 and 30). In addition, embedding community adaptation plans in regulatory instruments is identified as Priority action 28. Drought and water security is a key issue for Northland, along with the provisions on coastal and flooding hazards (identified above). Therefore, in addition to natural hazards provisions, the RPS focuses on water allocation and on security/reliability of supply (RPS Objective 3.10 Use and allocation of common resources, Policy 4.3.4 Water harvesting, storage and conservation). The PRP contains detailed policies on environmental flows, levels and allocations (see Appendix H.4, H.5), although water harvesting, storage and conversation is not directly mentioned in the Plan. There is an opportunity to include thinking about local adaptation planning in reviewing the RPS and PRP, particularly given the direction in Priority action 28. As set out above in relation to risk-informed decision making, references to the ISO standards in Chapter 7 of the RPS could be extended to include new standards on adaptation/DAPP (or other tools). Other options to align DAPP and associated adaptation planning are set out above. These options all have pros and cons. Ultimately, if the adaptation plans identify transformative or significant changes such as managed retreat from particular locations, spatial planning will be key to implementation. This is discussed further in relation to climate-resilient development in the right locations.	Moderate
<b>Resilient infrastructure</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consideration of climate change impacts in infrastructure planning</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 7 Public infrastructure NAP, Chapter 8 Infrastructure				Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy Priority action 15 Infrastructure planning is to consider climate change impacts in infrastructure planning. This aligns with critical actions identified in the NAP, including scoping a resilience standard or code for infrastructure. The RPS contains good provisions on effective and efficient infrastructure (Objective 3.8 (b) and Policy 5.2.2), which broadly address resilience. These could be updated to specifically include to climate change effects. There could be an opportunity to build on infrastructure provisions when the first proposed version of the NPF notified (expected in August this year). It is expected to include a chapter on infrastructure. This may particularly be helpful with regards to existing policy 5.3.3 (3) (b) (decision makers to consider whether the activity must be recognised and provided for as directed by a national policy statement). Broadly, a review of the timing of the RPS review against the timing of key provisions signalled in the RM reforms and via the NAP and ERP could be helpful to assist prioritising particular actions such as infrastructure updates. Policy 5.3.3(3)(f) allows decision makers to consider whether a monitoring programme for any identified significant adverse effects with unknown or uncertain outcomes could be included as a condition of consent and an adaptive management regime (including modification to the consented activity) is used to respond to such effects. This could be a helpful starting point for adaptation planning, when applied in association with DAPP or similar tools. As set out above, there are a number of options to include reference to adaptation plans in the RPS and / or PRP and we recommend this is considered as part of the RPS review. There is a gap in the PRP provisions, which focus on the benefits and effects of regionally significant infrastructure on the environment, but do not specifically articulate a requirement for climate resilient infrastructure. Policy D.2.3 Climate change and development and coastal / flooding hazard provisions would apply however, specific requirement to consider climate change impacts in infrastructure planning would be useful and may reduce risk of maladaptation through building infrastructure which then needs to be upgraded or retrofitted. This could apply in conjunction with a broader planning framework which seeks to avoid development in inappropriate areas and allows for managed retreat where necessary. We also note that, while resilient infrastructure has strong adaptation focus, Policy 5.2.3 and associated could be built on to support the transition to net zero.	Moderate
<b>Resilient economy</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable, strong and flexible</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)				The key planning-related action identified in Ngā Taumata o te Moana for a resilient economy is to build a climate-smart economy by using spatial planning to align adaptation planning with regulatory plans and other strategic priorities.	Moderate

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance		Policy analysis	Report card rating
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Taking opportunities for climate-resilient economy</li> <li>Link to spatial planning to align adaptation planning with regulatory plans and other strategic priorities.</li> </ul>				In addition to the matters identified in risk-informed decision making and climate resilient development in the right locations, there is an opportunity to build on RPS Objective 3.5 Enabling economic wellbeing, and environmental results anticipated in Part 9 of the RPS, with a wider concept of wellbeing to include resilience to effects of climate change and a just transition. Provisions are limited to D.2.1 Rules for managing natural and physical resources and D.2.2 Social, cultural and economic benefits of activities. A review of the effectiveness of these provisions would assist in identifying whether any additional revisions are required, or whether this provides sufficient framework and direction to support implementation in lower order plans which encompass land use and zoning.	
<b>Reduce emissions</b>					
<b>Equitable transition</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prosperous net-zero emissions economy and society</li> <li>Energy, land use and transport in our communities are swiftly transformed</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions) ERP, Chapter 3 Equitable transition			<p>The RPS does not address the matter of equitable transition. Reducing emissions will be relevant to this transition and will mean changes in the way we use energy, land use and transport in our communities.</p> <p>Currently, RPS and PRP provisions are focussed on security of energy supply (RPS Objective 3.9), and renewable energy (RPS Chapter 5.4 and PRP Policy D.2.12), driven by the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy. A review of additional issues which might prove to be barriers to an equitable transition could be helpful in targeting planning responses to enable inclusive and participatory climate responses.</p> <p>In addition, leveraging localised and community-based solutions would support an equitable transition. We note that Method 5.4.3– Statutory plans and strategies states that “The regional and district councils shall, through regional and district plans, recognise renewable energy resources as they may exist in the district / region. Such an approach may include, if appropriate, recognition of any natural features (for example, ridgelines) that could be used for renewable electricity generation. Recognition of natural features in this way may be generic in nature. Such an approach should (a) <u>Be identified in collaboration with stakeholders;</u> and (b) <u>Be informed where possible by relevant regional and district strategies...</u>”</p> <p>This could be a window to consider the climate strategies developed by NRC and local councils/iwi, and to begin to build a planning response on equitable transition (at least in relation to renewable energy).</p>	Moderate
<b>Planning for lower emissions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work with communities</li> <li>Efficient and accessible public transport, supporting initiatives such as coastal shipping</li> <li>Support land-use change e.g. in ERP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>designing public spaces (including streets) that appeal to people in</li> <li>higher-density areas, making them more accessible, walkable and bikeable</li> <li>nature-based solutions, such as urban forestry and vertical greening</li> <li>blue and green infrastructure, such as water sensitive urban design</li> </ul> </li> <li>Factor climate outcomes into decision making on infrastructure (ERP)</li> <li>Integrate land-use planning, urban development and transport planning and investments to reduce transport emissions</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Reduce emissions) ERP, Chapter 7 Planning and infrastructure			<p>The main RPS provision which supports planning for lower emissions is Objective 3.11: Regional form: “Northland has sustainable built environments that effectively integrate infrastructure with subdivision, use and development, and have a sense of place, identity and a range of lifestyle, employment and transport choices.” However, beyond this the RPS/PRP response is limited to renewable energy (as described above).</p> <p>This is largely a reflection of RMA limitations for climate change mitigation. Section 7 (Other matters) includes the efficiency of the end use of energy and the benefits to be derived from the use and development of renewable energy. Following amendments to the RMA which came into effect on 30 November 2022, regional councils are now able to have regard to the effects of discharges into air of greenhouse gases (GHG) on climate change in making rules to control the discharges of GHGs, and consent authorities may have regard to the effects of discharges into air of GHGs on climate change in considering an application for a discharge permit or coastal permit.</p> <p>Given this change to current RMA provisions, it would be appropriate to include a policy framework within the RPS to direct how NRC will exercise this new discretion and to provide transparency for other stakeholders on this.</p> <p>A reduction in GHG emissions is much broader than just discharges to air under s15. Roughly 80% of Northland’s regional emissions come mostly from agriculture and manufacturing. The remainder come from transport, services and households.<sup>9</sup> A regional GHG emissions inventory would assist in targeting planning measures with the greatest impact on Northland’s GHG emissions. However, in the absence of this, aligning with the following key initiatives from the ERP may be useful (see Appendix A for further detail):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Action 7.1: Improve the resource management system to promote lower emissions and climate resilience. The resource management system will be improved to support emissions reductions and climate resilience.</li> <li>Action 7.2: Support emissions reductions and climate resilience via policy, guidelines, direction and partnerships on housing and urban development</li> <li>Action 7.4: Improve the evidence base and tools for understanding and assessing urban development and infrastructure emissions</li> <li>Action 7.7: Integrate climate mitigation into government decisions on infrastructure</li> </ul> <p>We also note the ERP identifies an action for central government to assess existing and emerging national direction under the Resource Management Act 1991 against the policy intent of the present emissions reduction plan to determine how to support local authorities in the interim (see Action 7.1).</p>	Poor
<b>Net-zero economy</b>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			There are currently no provisions in the RPS and PRP which directly support a net-zero economy, which is not surprising given the RMA limitations with regards to climate change mitigation and the s5 focus on natural and physical resources. The key actions identified in Ngā Taumata o te Moana:	Poor

<sup>9</sup> [Northland’s climate issues and emissions - Northland Regional Council \(nrc.govt.nz\)](https://www.nrc.govt.nz/nrc/our-work/our-goals/our-goals-reduce-emissions)

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance		Policy analysis	Report card rating
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support and enable regional emissions reduction initiatives, local industry transformation</li> </ul>				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Local industry transforms to reach net-zero emissions, while supporting local employment and taking advantage of new opportunities for green jobs.</li> <li>Support and enable regional emissions reduction initiatives, working with our economic development partners alongside industry and primary sectors, government agencies, communities and research centres.</li> </ul> <p>We recommend that any review of the RPS/PRP checks that provisions supports and enables transformation and emission reduction initiatives, rather than inadvertently proving barriers to this transition. In addition, clear support for climate-friendly development and initiatives as part of a collaborative and holistic approach, will assist in implementing this theme.</p>	
<p><b>Implications of emissions pricing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Align with central government approach to emissions removals, including how the NZ ETS can support indigenous biodiversity</li> <li>Right forests in the right place – for mitigation and to manage environmental effects</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 5 Emissions pricing			<p>Central government has identified the following actions in the ERP:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Action 5.2.2: Investigate new sources of emissions removals: The Government will investigate the feasibility of including other forms of emissions removals beyond forestry in New Zealand’s Greenhouse Gas Inventory and the NZ ETS.</li> <li>Action 5.2.3: Assess how the NZ ETS can support indigenous biodiversity: The Government will investigate how indigenous biodiversity could be supported by the NZ ETS, including supporting long-term indigenous carbon sinks.</li> </ul> <p>This is a work in progress for central Government. The Minister for the Environment has recently announced that the ETS will be reviewed to assess what changes are required to encourage emitters of CO<sub>2</sub> to reduce their emissions, rather than simply offsetting pollution by planting trees. The review will seek to support indigenous biodiversity and achieve emissions targets.<sup>10</sup> In addition there is a review of forestry practice in the light of the recent flood events that is likely also have some relevance to how plantation vs permanent forests should be considered in the ETS.</p> <p>For Northland, the key issues from an RMA perspective are likely to be supporting indigenous biodiversity, and <b>enabling the right forests in the right place for mitigation and to manage environmental effects</b> of commercial forestry plantations. This is strongly linked with the protection of natural ecosystems as part of carbon removal (see below).</p>	Poor
<p><b>Review of focus sectors from ERP:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Circular economy and bioeconomy</li> <li>Transport</li> <li>Energy and industry</li> <li>Building and construction</li> <li>Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry)</li> <li>Waste</li> <li>Fluorinated gases</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapters 9-16			<p>The ERP sets out a number of actions which specifically relate to different sectors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Circular economy and bioeconomy</li> <li>Transport</li> <li>Energy and industry</li> <li>Building and construction</li> <li>Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry)</li> <li>Waste</li> <li>Fluorinated gases</li> </ul> <p>There is limited provision currently in the RPS/PRP on these matters, with indirectly related provisions only e.g. access of livestock, earthworks and highly erodible land. There are substantial new issues and concepts that could be addressed in the review of the RPS and PRP. We recommend a review of the relevant actions under the ERP (see Appendix A) to check key issues that Northland could support and implement in the RPS.</p>	Poor
<b>Carbon removal</b>					
<p><b>Land use practises support carbon removal</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use spatial planning to plan and optimise carbon removal opportunities</li> <li>Methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> <li>On farm practises: plantings, soil improvement and forest management</li> <li>Appropriate afforestation</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			<p>There are no provisions relating to carbon removal in the RPS and PRP, which is unsurprising given that this is new technology to consider and the gaps in the RMA. This may need to be subject to a <b>focussed piece of research</b> to understand how the RPS/PRP can best contribute to NRC’s goal of a thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea. Key areas of focus could include the following goals from Ngā Taumata o te Moana:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the agricultural sector to store carbon through plantings, soil improvement and forest management</li> <li>Use spatial planning to plan and optimise carbon removal opportunities and land-use change.</li> <li>Adopting methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> <li>Enabling nature-based solutions, with an opportunity to expand concepts of nature-based solutions to expressly include carbon sinks and storage</li> <li>Align with freshwater management and adaptation planning programmes (co-benefits).</li> </ul>	Poor
<p><b>Protection of natural ecosystems   nature based solutions for carbon removal</b></p>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protect and enhance existing and potential carbon sinks, such as coastal ecosystems, forests and peatlands</li> <li>Enable and remove barriers for local manufacturing and heavy industry to invest in technology to capture and store carbon.</li> </ul>	Poor

<sup>10</sup> [Review underway of role of NZ ETS in climate response | Ministry for the Environment](#)

Assessment criteria	Document reference	Relevance			Policy analysis	Report card rating
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Protection, restoration and creation of natural carbon sinks such as wetlands, forests and coastal ecosystems</li> <li>Align with our freshwater management and adaptation planning programmes</li> <li>Existing and potential carbon sinks are well understood and have long-term management plans to enhance carbon storage</li> <li>Prioritise nature-based solutions</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 4 Working with nature					
<p><b>Carbon removal economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea</li> <li>Regional economic development partners, industry and the primary sector</li> <li>Support investment in technology to capture and store carbon, provide for carbon offsets locally</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon) Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)					Poor

## 4 Conclusions and recommendations

This report has set out a review of the RPS and PRP against:

- regional climate change documents, Ngā Taumata o Te Moana and Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, and
- national climate change documents including the ERP, the NAP and climate change amendments to the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) which took effect as of 30 November 2022

This review of climate change provisions will provide input for NRC's 5-yearly efficiency and effectiveness review of the RPS under RMA s35(2A).

As set out in section 3 above, while some aspects of the climate strategies are addressed in the RPS, many are not. There are a number of new topics identified via the assessment criteria which have not been considered or expressly addressed in the RPS or PRP, particularly in relation to reducing emissions and carbon removal. As a result, the RPS and PRP score either moderate or poor against the assessment criteria for the overall report card rating. This is a reflection of the forward looking nature of the two regional climate strategy documents and the changing nature of our knowledge of climate change impacts and responses, rather than a reflection on inadequacies in the RPS and PRP at the time of its preparation.

We have extracted key recommendations from the detailed analysis in Section 3 above. This comprehensive list is presented in Table 4 below, and sets out options to review and/or enhance provisions in the RPS and PRP. The relevance score (i.e. the ability for the RMA to address assessment criteria) and report card rating have also been included in Table 4 below.

We recommend that NRC considers the relevance score and the report card rating when deciding on next steps, including the desirability of making changes in the RPS now or at a later date. We have included these in Table 4 and have provided an additional column for Council to record its decisions on whether, timing and priorities for addressing the recommendations.

NRC will need to make strategic decisions about how much it should focus its resources on reviewing the RPS and/or on preparing to implement the RM reforms. The extent to which NRC wishes to make limited or more extensive changes to the RPS now, will be a decision for the Council. This decision will reflect Council's view on:

- the timeframe over which the reviewed RPS may be in effect and impact on outcomes
- the benefits of furthering NRC's climate vision (vs costs) by providing new direction sooner rather than later, including:
  - how and when to progress implementation of climate intentions from the strategies using its current regulatory tools.
  - the extent that NRC wishes to use a review of the RPS as a stepping stone towards the expected RMA reforms, in particular spatial planning and early work to reflect the National Planning Framework (NPF) signalled via these reforms.
- specific matters where there is a gap arising from RMA amendments:
  - a key change to the RMA that should be addressed in the RPS is the new ability for regional councils to have regard to the effects of discharges into air of greenhouse gases (GHG) on climate change. A framework of objectives, policies and methods would assist NRC (and the community) to understand how these new discretionary powers will be implemented.

- commentary in the NAP that local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations, using existing functions and powers – before the new resource management system takes full effect.
  - In this regard, the review of the RPS provides an opportunity for NRC to incorporate changes that have been made to the RMA. It also provides an opportunity to take steps towards addressing expectations signalled in the RM reform bills currently before parliament (which may become law in the coming months), including the potential to introduce provisions ahead of any statutory transition timeframes.

There also central government initiatives identified as part of the NAP which NRC could consider if the timing aligns with the RPS review. These are identified in the policy analysis above, in relation to each of the assessment criteria.

Table 4: Summary of recommendations

Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
	Ability for RPS/PRP to address			Action, timing and priority
<b>Overall strategic direction</b>				
<b>A collaborative and holistic approach</b>		Overall, there are opportunities to update both the RPS and PRP to provide consistent direction on climate change action for Northland in an RMA context. This will assist the implementation of a collaborative and holistic approach, in conjunction with other NRC programmes and responsibilities. For example, a review of the RPS could consider identifying climate change as a key issue for the region, with associated objectives and policies. This would enable a more holistic approach to identifying and addressing climate change impacts. This could also link in strongly with spatial planning proposed through the Spatial Planning Bill associated with the RM reforms.		
<b>Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation</b>		Broadly, a review of existing climate change information may be helpful (if not already completed), to determine the extent to which this information can be relied on to inform development of the next RPS / PRP. There is a clear gap in relation to climate change mitigation (reduce emissions and remove carbon) however, a review of existing information on potential impacts on the natural environment, including freshwater systems, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity, would also be consistent with the adaptation actions in Ngā Taumata o te Moana.		
<b>Empowering Māori   Partnership with Māori</b>		We understand that NRC has recently undertaken a review of the tangata whenua focussed provisions in the RPS, and we do not intend to replicate this here. However, we note that when revising or updating provisions, directive and clear provisions which specifically reference climate change impacts for tangata whenua would be useful. Overall, the RPS and PRP do not address a tika transition to a net zero emissions future for Māori, nor restorative practices to enhance Māori connection to land and sea. There is also an opportunity to contain some support for mātauranga in adaptation planning provisions, along with an opportunity to expand on what acceptable environmental outcomes could encompass re adaptation and transition.	Poor	
<b>Adapt</b>				

Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
<b>Risk-informed decision making</b>		<p>The natural hazards chapters of the RPS and PRP are reasonably fulsome particularly in regard to coastal and flooding hazards. However, the focus is on looking after what we have, where we already are. Reflecting on lessons learnt from implementation and the 2023 weather events, opportunities for updates and additional provisions could address the following matters.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is very limited direction on long-term solutions, including managed retreat (noting that the resource management reforms have also focussed on this as a key issue). In terms of contributing to risk informed decision making, this is identified as a key gap in the RPS and PRP.</li> <li>• A long-term view could be supported through a directive policy framework that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Articulates what resilient outcomes would look like, in addition to minimising existing risk,</li> <li>– Sets out places and/or circumstances where development should be avoided (with potential links into spatial planning).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>A key matter to consider is how the RPS and PRP can anticipate and consider new information, given the amount of information which will be developed in the near future. We understand that community-based adaptation planning is currently underway in Northland, and some consideration needs to be given to how adaptation planning is implemented, including via statutory plans. Ultimately, if the adaptation plans identify transformative or significant changes such as managed retreat from particular locations, spatial planning will be key to implementation.</p>	Moderate	
<b>Climate-resilient development in the right locations</b>		<p>Regional spatial planning, proposed as part of the RM reforms, will be particularly helpful to achieve climate-resilient development in the right locations. In addition, as identified in the NAP, local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations – before the new resource management system takes full effect, using existing functions and powers.</p> <p>A planning response to climate change adaptation issues (including natural hazards and flooding) will be relevant particularly for Whangārei, which must prepare a Future Development Strategy in accordance with subpart 4 of the National Policy Statement – Urban Development (NPS-UD).</p> <p>RPS Issue 2.4 identifies that unplanned and un-coordinated development and poor urban design can lead to reduced levels of amenity, higher infrastructure costs, and reduced community wellbeing. There is an opportunity here to specifically reference climate resilient development, as well as building in climate change mitigation where it relates to urban form and mobility. This could include clarity of direction in the RPS objectives and policies e.g. strengthening links within the RPS and the PRP to Policy D.2.3 ‘Climate change and development’.</p>	Poor	



Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
<b>Adaptation options including managed retreat</b>		<p>NRC will need, for now, to consider ‘managed retreat’ in the context of the existing planning framework (which is limited). However, there is an important opportunity to take a stronger and more focussed approach to adaptation options here: aligned with critical actions identified in the NAP, along with RM reforms; and what we can expect to be produced in the coming months based on government response to recent flooding and cyclones.</p> <p>There would be value in reviewing adaptation options of particular relevance and impact in the Northland context, to check:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that key options are covered by the existing plans,</li> <li>• that these align with likely national direction via the NAP and RM reforms,</li> <li>• that they align with a holistic and collaborative approach anticipated by Ngā Taumata o te Moana, and</li> <li>• that current provisions do not risk maladaptation (e.g. PRP Policy D.6.4 Flood hazard management – flood defences recognises only the significant benefits that flood defences can play in reducing flood hazard risk to people, property and the environment).</li> </ul>	Moderate	
<b>Nature-based adaptation</b>		<p>One of the goals for adaptation in Ngā Taumata o te Moana is that, “Our natural ecosystems thrive, adapting and maintaining ecosystem function and biological diversity in a changing climate.”</p> <p>Ideally there would be some overarching provisions in the RPS which prioritise nature-based solutions outside of the coastal environment, as well as in the coastal environment (which has relatively strong provisions due to the NZCPS direction).</p> <p>There is a significant opportunity to connect thinking about looking after ecology, water quality, indigenous species with their importance for resilience. Also recognising their connection with nature-based hazard approaches, rather than hard structures. This would establish a more holistic approach. This may include rethinking some activity status and associated assessment criteria.</p>	Moderate	
<b>Resilient communities</b>		<p>Drought and water security is a key issue for Northland, therefore the RPS focuses on water allocation and on security/reliability of supply, along with the provisions on coastal and flooding hazards (identified above). The PRP contains detailed policies on environmental flows, levels and allocations, although water harvesting, storage and conversation is not directly mentioned in the Plan. There is an opportunity to include thinking about local adaptation planning in reviewing the RPS and PRP, as set out above.</p>	Moderate	

Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
<b>Resilient infrastructure</b>		<p>The RPS contains good provisions on effective and efficient infrastructure, which broadly address resilience. These could be updated to specifically include to climate change effects. There could also be an opportunity to build on infrastructure provisions when the first proposed version of the NPF notified (expected in August this year). It is expected to include a chapter on infrastructure.</p> <p>There is a gap in the PRP provisions, which focus on the benefits and effects of regionally significant infrastructure on the environment, but do not specifically articulate a requirement for climate resilient infrastructure. Specific requirement to consider climate change impacts in infrastructure planning would be useful and may reduce risk of maladaptation through building infrastructure which then needs to be upgraded or retrofitted. This could apply in conjunction with a broader planning framework which seeks to avoid development in inappropriate areas and allows for managed retreat where necessary.</p> <p>We also note that, while resilient infrastructure has strong adaptation focus, relevant provisions could be built on to support the transition to net zero.</p>	Moderate	
<b>Resilient economy</b>		<p>The key planning-related action identified in Ngā Taumata o te Moana for a resilient economy is to build a climate-smart economy by using spatial planning to align adaptation planning with regulatory plans and other strategic priorities.</p> <p>In addition to the matters identified in risk-informed decision making and climate resilient development in the right locations, there is an opportunity to build on existing provisions to include with a wider concept of wellbeing to include resilience to effects of climate change and a just transition. A review of the effectiveness of these provisions would assist in identifying whether any additional revisions are required, or whether this provides sufficient framework and direction to support implementation in lower order plans which encompass land use and zoning.</p>	Moderate	
<b>Reduce emissions</b>				
<b>Equitable transition</b>		<p>The RPS does not address the matter of equitable transition. Reducing emissions will be relevant to this transition and will mean changes in the way we use energy, land use and transport in our communities.</p> <p>Currently, RPS and PRP provisions are focussed on security of energy supply, and renewable energy, driven by the National Policy Statement for Renewable Energy. A review of additional issues which might prove to be barriers to an equitable transition could be helpful in targeting planning responses to enable inclusive and participatory climate responses.</p> <p>In addition, leveraging localised and community-based solutions would support an equitable transition.</p>	Moderate	

Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
<b>Planning for lower emissions</b>		<p>The main RPS provision which supports planning for lower emissions is Objective 3.11: Regional form: “Northland has sustainable built environments that effectively integrate infrastructure with subdivision, use and development, and have a sense of place, identity and a range of lifestyle, employment and transport choices.” However, beyond this the RPS/PRP response is limited to renewable energy (as described above).</p> <p>This is largely a reflection of RMA limitations for climate change mitigation. Recent changes to RMA provisions allow NRC to have regard to the effects of discharges into air of greenhouse gases (GHG) on climate change in making rules to control the discharges. It would be appropriate to include a policy framework within the RPS to direct how NRC will exercise this new discretion and to provide transparency for other stakeholders on this. In addition, a regional GHG emissions inventory would assist in targeting planning measures with the greatest impact on Northland’s GHG emissions. However, in the absence of this, aligning with the key initiatives from the ERP may be useful.</p>	Poor	
<b>Net-zero economy</b>		<p>There are currently no provisions in the RPS and PRP which directly support a net-zero economy, which is not surprising given the RMA limitations with regards to climate change mitigation and the s5 focus on natural and physical resources. We recommend that any review of the RPS/PRP checks that provisions supports and enables transformation and emission reduction initiatives, rather than inadvertently proving barriers to this transition. In addition, clear support for climate-friendly development and initiatives as part of a collaborative and holistic approach, will assist in implementing this theme.</p>	Poor	
<b>Implications of emissions pricing</b>		<p>For Northland, the key issues from an RMA perspective are likely to be supporting indigenous biodiversity, and enabling the right forests in the right place for mitigation and to manage environmental effects of commercial forestry plantations. This is strongly linked with the protection of natural ecosystems as part of carbon removal (see below).</p>	Poor	
<b>Review of focus sectors from ERP:</b>		<p>There is limited provision currently in the RPS/PRP in relation to a number of actions set out in the ERP, which specifically relate to different sectors:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Circular economy and bioeconomy</li> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Energy and industry</li> <li>• Building and construction</li> <li>• Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry)</li> </ul>	Poor	

Assessment criteria	Relevance	Commentary	Report card	Council decision
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Waste</li> <li>Fluorinated gases</li> </ul> <p>There are substantial new issues and concepts that could be addressed in the review of the RPS and PRP. We recommend a review of the relevant actions under the ERP (see Appendix A) to check key issues that Northland could support and implement in the RPS.</p>		
<b>Carbon removal</b>				
<b>Land use practises support carbon removal</b>		There are no provisions relating to carbon removal in the RPS and PRP, which is unsurprising given that this is new technology to consider and the gaps in the RMA. This may need to be subject to a focussed piece of research to understand how the RPS/PRP can best contribute to NRC's goal of a thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea. Key areas of focus could include the following goals from Ngā Taumata o te Moana:	Poor	
<b>Protection of natural ecosystems   nature based solutions for carbon removal</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Supporting the agricultural sector to store carbon through plantings, soil improvement and forest management</li> </ul>	Poor	
<b>Carbon removal economy</b>		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use spatial planning to plan and optimise carbon removal opportunities and land-use change.</li> <li>Adopting methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> <li>Enabling nature-based solutions, with an opportunity to expand concepts of nature-based solutions to expressly include carbon sinks and storage</li> <li>Align with freshwater management and adaptation planning programmes (co-benefits).</li> <li>Protect and enhance existing and potential carbon sinks, such as coastal ecosystems, forests and peatlands</li> <li>Enable and remove barriers for local manufacturing and heavy industry to invest in technology to capture and store carbon.</li> </ul>	Poor	

## 5 Applicability

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of our client Northland Regional Council, with respect to the particular brief given to us and it may not be relied upon in other contexts or for any other purpose, or by any person other than our client, without our prior written agreement.

Tonkin & Taylor Ltd  
Environmental and Engineering Consultants

Report prepared by:



.....  
Sarah McCarter  
Principal Planner

Authorised for Tonkin & Taylor Ltd by:



.....  
Marje Russ  
Project Director

\\\\ttgroup.local\\corporate\\auckland\\projects\\1020480\\1020480.0002\\issueddocuments\\draft report for client review\\review of climate change provisions draft 17.04.23.docx

## **Appendix A    Assessment criteria**

---

## A1 Detailed Assessment Criteria

### Key: Relevance or ability for the RMA to address actions

Relevance	Commentary
0	The action is outside the scope of matters which can be regulated or influenced under the RMA.
1	Low - there is scope under the RMA to play a minor role in advancing this action.
2	Medium - there is scope under the RMA to play a moderate role in progressing the action, however, it will not serve as the main mechanism, and will need to be supported/implemented in conjunction with measures which are outside of the scope of the RMA.
3	High - there is scope under the RMA to play a significant or primary role in progressing the sub-action.
	Denotes whether the action is associated with climate change mitigation or adaptation in the relevant documents
<i>Italics</i>	Actions in italics apply to more than one criteria

### Assessment criteria: overall themes and detailed actions identified in relevant plans

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<b>Overall strategic direction</b>				
<b>A collaborative and holistic approach</b>				
We will continue to work in partnership with tangata whenua, and collaboratively with communities and stakeholders, to support resilience and a transition that is tika (correct and fair).	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our commitment			
Kotahitanga <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working together</li> <li>Consistency with NRC's vision, mission and values</li> <li>Cooperation and collaboration</li> </ul> Manaakitanga	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, How we will work with others			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Uplifting the mana of our connections</li> <li>• Balancing co-design with leadership</li> </ul> Whanaungatanga <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connectedness and relationships</li> <li>• Thinking of future generations</li> <li>• Showing respect"</li> </ul>				
<b>Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation</b>				
We will establish and maintain council's climate-action integrity and mana through leadership, commitment and sustained, science-based action.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our commitment			
Lead the delivery and implementation of the Te Taitokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
Support <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• research, climate risk assessment and mapping</li> <li>• equitable adaptation approaches and help develop funding plans for adaptation responses</li> <li>• research to better understand the potential impacts on our natural environment, including freshwater systems, indigenous biodiversity and biosecurity, and develop appropriate monitoring and response programmes.</li> </ul>	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
Help the region achieve best-practice emissions reductions by providing scientific knowledge, spatial planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Reduce emissions)			
Help improve understanding of biological carbon storage in Te Taitokerau by supporting research, adopting methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			



	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<b>Empowering Māori   Partnership with Māori</b>				
Our Māori communities are supported to ensure a tika (correct and fair) transition to a net-zero emissions future.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			
Māori connection to land and sea is enhanced through restorative practices that help remove carbon from the atmosphere.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			
Māori cultural connections are strengthened, and indigenous knowledge systems supported.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)			
Engage with Māori on issues, or co-design programmes with Māori, and enable iwi-/hapū-led programmes.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority action 1: Tangata whenua involvement: Aim: Ensure tangata whenua are appropriately involved in adaptation decision-making.</li> <li>• Priority action 2: Embed Māori values in council processes Aim: Ensure Māori values and worldviews are included in council processes and decision-making relating to climate change.</li> <li>• Priority action 9 Māori adaptation impact assessment Aim: Improve bi-cultural understanding of climate risks and consequences.</li> <li>• Priority action 10 Iwi/hapū-focused adaptation Aim: Enable iwi/hapū-led adaptation planning at appropriate scales.</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 2 Impacts on Māori			
<p>Action 2.2: Embedding partnership and representation</p> <p>To ensure diverse Māori input into climate policy and action, the Government will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• establish mechanisms for effective engagement with iwi, hapū and other Māori community representatives about their climate priorities, accountabilities to Te Tiriti, and preferred partnership processes for action at the national and local levels.</li> </ul>	Emissions Reduction Plan (ERP), Chapter 2 Empowering Māori			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>Action 2.3: Support development of a Māori climate strategy</p> <p>To elevate te ao Māori within the climate response, the Government is developing proposals to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>support Māori to develop a Māori climate strategy and action plan that prioritises mātauranga Māori, adaptation and mitigation aspirations, barriers for the Māori economy and local iwi and hapū objectives.</li> </ul> <p>The Government will also investigate creating community-facing climate planning and education tools to support:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the implementation of a Māori climate strategy and action plan</li> <li>resource sharing and best practice for climate planning, action and evaluation</li> <li>Māori-led climate education and awareness.</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 2 Empowering Māori			
<p>Action 2.4: Activate 4aupapa Māori, tangata Māori solutions</p> <p>To bolster 4aupapa Māori, tangata Māori solutions and their impact, the Government will provide a dedicated fund to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>support Māori initiatives and mātauranga for low-emissions and climate-resilient ways of living, travelling and working, including for existing environmental and social initiatives and technological innovation</li> <li>invest in Māori capacity and capability to shape climate policy, education and action and to prepare for climate change impacts on the ground as whānau</li> <li>develop Māori data and improve accessibility to support kaitiakitanga, whānau resilience and build understanding of impacts and opportunities for Māori businesses</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 2 Empowering Māori			
NB: The NAP provides specific actions relevant to Māori through the Plan. Of particular note, the NAP sets out Rauora: A climate change framework (see NAP, Figure 4)	National Adaptation Plan (NAP)			
<b>Adapt</b>				
<b>Risk-informed decision making</b>				
<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority action 11 Consistent infrastructure risk assessment criteria</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 5 Natural hazards, Chapter 6			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>Aim: Improve consistency and quality of climate risk assessments for council assets and infrastructure.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority action 12 Infrastructure risk assessments Aim: Improve knowledge of climate risk for council assets and infrastructure.</li> <li>• Priority action 13 Roading risk assessments Aim: Improve understanding of long-term climate risks to roading infrastructure.</li> <li>• Priority action 14 Lifelines risk assessments Aim: Improve understanding of long-term climate risks to lifelines infrastructure.</li> <li>• Priority action 16 Biosecurity risk assessment Aim: Improve understanding of climate change-driven biosecurity threats and develop monitoring and response programmes.</li> <li>• Priority action 17 Ecosystem and biodiversity risk assessment Aim: Improve understanding of climate change impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem function and develop monitoring and response programmes.</li> <li>• Priority action 18: River flood risk assessment Aim: Improve understanding of river flood risk under climate change and plan future river flood management programmes.</li> <li>• Priority action 19: Coastal hazards Aim: Improve understanding of coastal hazards under climate change scenarios.</li> <li>• Priority action 20: Land hazard data Aim: Improve understanding of land hazards under climate change scenarios.</li> <li>• Priority action 21: Wildfire hazard data Aim: Improve understanding of wildfire risk under climate change scenarios.</li> </ul>	Ecosystems and biosecurity, Chapter 7 Public infrastructure			
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for enabling better risk-informed decisions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Establish a platform for Māori climate action</li> <li>• Provide access to the latest climate projections data</li> <li>• Design and develop risk and resilience and climate adaptation information portals</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 3 Enabling better risk-informed decisions			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deliver a rolling programme of targeted adaptation guidance</li> <li>• Develop guidance for assessing risk and impact on physical assets and the services they provide</li> <li>• Raise awareness of climate hazards and how to prepare</li> <li>• Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion</li> <li>• Improve natural hazard information on Land Information Memoranda</li> </ul>				
<b>Climate-resilient development in the right locations</b>				
<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority action 26 Spatial planning Aim: Embed climate change risks and adaptation planning into strategic spatial plans.</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 6 Ecosystems and biosecurity			
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for driving climate-resilient development in the right locations include (particularly relevant actions underlined):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Reform the resource management system</u></li> <li>• <u>Reform institutional arrangements for water services</u></li> <li>• Integrate adaptation into Waka Kotahi decision-making</li> <li>• Integrate adaptation into Treasury decisions on infrastructure</li> <li>• Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, including Māori housing</li> <li>• <u>Set national direction on natural hazard risk management and climate adaptation through the National Planning Framework</u></li> <li>• Establish an initiative for resilient public housing</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 4 Driving climate- resilient development in the right locations			
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for the homes, buildings and places include (particularly relevant actions underlined):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Reduce and manage the impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings</u></li> <li>• Reduce the exposure of public housing tenants to climate hazards</li> <li>• Embed adaptation in funding models for housing and urban development, including Māori housing</li> <li>• <u>Support kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets</u></li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 7 Homes, buildings and places			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<b>Adaptation options including managed retreat</b>				
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for adaptation options including managed retreat include (particularly relevant actions underlined):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <u>Pass legislation to support managed retreat</u></li> <li>• Complete case study to explore co-investment for flood resilience</li> <li>• Publish the programme of work on how Aotearoa meets the costs of climate change and invests in resilience</li> <li>• The Future for Local Government review</li> <li>• Scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure</li> <li>• <u>Reduce and manage the impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings</u></li> <li>• <u>Prioritise nature-based solutions</u></li> <li>• <u>Support kaitiaki communities to adapt and conserve taonga/cultural assets</u></li> <li>• Develop options for home flood insurance</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 5 Adaptation options including managed retreat			
<b>Nature-based adaptation</b>				
Our natural ecosystems thrive, adapting and maintaining ecosystem function and biological diversity in a changing climate.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)			
Develop nature-based adaptation solutions for coastal management.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work(Adapt)			
<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority action 32 Nature-based solutions</li> </ul> <p>Aim: Promote nature-based solutions as interim hazard-reduction options for coastal impacts.</p>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 6 Ecosystems and biosecurity			
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for the natural environment include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement the Department of Conservation Climate Adaptation Action Plan</li> <li>• Implement Te Mana o te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 6 Natural environment			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implement key freshwater management programmes</li> <li>• Engage with councils to implement the New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement</li> <li>• Deliver climate, biodiversity, and wider environmental outcomes</li> <li>• Deliver biosecurity actions to protect our indigenous ecosystems and economy from invasive species</li> <li>• Implement the National Policy Statement on Freshwater Management 2020</li> <li>• Implement the proposed National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity</li> </ul>				
<b>Resilient communities</b>				
Our communities are resilient and thriving, and adapt to climate change impacts.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)			
Work with district councils and communities to develop local adaptation plans, to enable a transition to appropriate land use and infrastructure.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
<p>Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Priority action 30: Coastal adaptation planning projects Aim: Enable flexible, planned adaptation responses to coastal hazards by co-developing adaptation plans with communities.</li> <li>• Priority action 23 Community drought adaptation opportunities Aim: 1) Improve understanding of the impacts of drought on rural and community water supplies, and 2) identify opportunities to support community adaptation to drought.</li> <li>• Priority action 28 Embed community adaptation plans Aim: Ensure community adaptation plans are embedded in regulatory instruments.</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 3 Coastal communities Chapter 4 Water availability			
<p>Critical actions identified in the NAP for communities include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Modernise the emergency management system</li> <li>• Develop the Health National Adaptation Plan</li> <li>• Raise awareness of climate hazards and how to prepare</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 9			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<b>Resilient infrastructure</b>				
Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy priority actions include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Priority action 15 Infrastructure planning</li> <li>Aim: Ensure consideration of climate change impacts in infrastructure planning</li> </ul>	Te Tai Tokerau Climate Adaptation Strategy, Chapter 7 Public infrastructure			
Critical actions identified in the NAP for infrastructure include (particularly relevant actions underlined): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop guidance to support asset owners to understand and manage the risks of climate change on physical assets</li> <li><u>Scope a resilience standard or code for infrastructure</u></li> <li>Integrate adaptation into Treasury decisions on infrastructure</li> <li>Develop and implement the Waka Kotahi Climate Adaptation Plan</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 8 Infrastructure			
<b>Resilient economy</b>				
Our regional economy is sustainable, strong and flexible, taking advantage of new opportunities as they arise.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Adapt)			
Focus our regional economic development on advancing initiatives that contribute to a climate-resilient economy.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
Build a climate-smart economy by using spatial planning to align adaptation planning with regulatory plans and other strategic priorities.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Adapt)			
Critical actions identified in the economy and financial system include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Deliver the New Zealand Freight and Supply Chain Strategy</li> <li>Help financial entities to better identify and manage their climate risks and support financial stability</li> <li>Strengthen the fisheries management system and support the aquaculture sector to sustainably grow</li> </ul>	NAP, Chapter 10			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop options for home flood insurance</li> <li>Support high-quality implementation of climate-related disclosures and explore expansion</li> </ul>				
<b>Reduce emissions</b>				
<b>Equitable transition</b>				
Our greenhouse gas emissions are rapidly reduced in line with Paris Agreement targets, and our region transitions equitably to a prosperous net-zero emissions economy and society.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			
Energy, land use and transport in our communities are swiftly transformed to enable equitable outcomes alongside emissions reductions.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			
<p>Action 3.2.1: Develop an equitable transition strategy</p> <p>To enable a fair, equitable and inclusive transition, the Government proposes to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>develop an equitable transition strategy in collaboration with people and communities who will be most affected by the transition...</li> </ul> <p>Action 3.5.2: Enable inclusive and participatory climate responses</p> <p>Lasting solutions are built with the involvement of all sections of society. The Government is investigating ways to increase public participation in climate policy and prioritising actions.</p> <p>Action 3.5.3: Support localised and community-based solutions</p> <p>The low-emissions behaviour we need to adopt will be as varied as our people and places. The Government is looking to empower communities and Māori to champion local actions specific to their situation and to share ideas that work to encourage adoption of low-emissions behaviours. For example, local 'ride and drive' events are an effective way to reduce misconceptions and concerns about electric bikes and vehicles.</p>	ERP, Chapter 3 Equitable transition			
<b>Planning for lower emissions</b>				
Our greenhouse gas emissions are rapidly reduced in line with Paris Agreement targets, and our region transitions equitably to a prosperous net-zero emissions economy and society.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			



	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
Work with communities to reduce emissions, e.g. providing efficient and accessible public transport, and supporting initiatives such as coastal shipping.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Reduce emissions)			
Appropriate land uses are widely adopted that enable net-zero emissions and thriving rural communities.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			
Help the region achieve best-practice emissions reductions by providing scientific knowledge, spatial planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.	<i>Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Reduce emissions)</i>			
<p>Action 7.1: Improve the resource management system to promote lower emissions and climate resilience. The resource management system will be improved to support emissions reductions and climate resilience.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <p>Among other things, the new resource management system will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• embed emissions reduction and climate adaptation into resource management frameworks (for example, the proposed Strategic Planning Act and Natural and Built Environments Act), including measures that help to achieve urban density that improves access to community amenities</li> <li>• support managed retreat for existing buildings and infrastructure at risk of the impacts of climate change through the proposed Climate Adaptation Act</li> <li>• embed Te Tiriti o Waitangi and Te Oranga o te Taiao – particularly the concept of wellbeing of the natural environment – into the decision-making framework, which will better enable urban development and design to incorporate mātauranga Māori</li> <li>• establish joint committees with central and local government and iwi and hapū to better align policy and investments</li> <li>• develop direction on achieving climate outcomes in regional spatial strategies and plans via the proposed National Planning Framework – which will provide strategic and regulatory direction from central government on implementing the new resource management system under the proposed NBA, noting that these outcomes will be consistent with future emissions reduction plans</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 7 Planning and infrastructure			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assess existing and emerging national direction under the Resource Management Act 1991 against the policy intent of the present emissions reduction plan to determine how to support local authorities in the interim.</li> </ul>				
<p>Action 7.2: Support emissions reductions and climate resilience via policy, guidelines, direction and partnerships on housing and urban development</p> <p>To reduce emissions, we need more energy-efficient, mixed-use urban development at medium and high densities, supported by active and public transport. A range of initiatives are underway in partnership with local government, Māori and the private sector that promote housing and development that will help deliver low-emissions and climate-resilient urban environments. It is important that housing and urban development also support accessibility for those living with a disability.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The National Policy Statement on Urban Development (NPS-UD) includes emissions-reduction objectives and policies that local authorities must give effect to, including requiring intensification in and around urban centres and rapid transit stops.</li> <li>• The Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021 improves housing supply in Aotearoa New Zealand’s largest cities by speeding up implementation of the NPS-UD and enabling more medium-density homes to be built. The Government developed a voluntary design guide to support implementation, in consultation with local government, Māori and industry stakeholders.</li> <li>• The Government will develop urban design guidance to support local authorities to promote low-emissions urban design initiatives, which may be explored in the future National Planning Framework. Examples of local urban design initiatives (also see chapter 10: Transport) include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– designing public spaces (including streets) that appeal to people in 11</li> <li>– higher-density areas, making them more accessible, walkable and bikeable</li> <li>– nature-based solutions, such as urban forestry and vertical greening</li> <li>– blue and green infrastructure, such as water sensitive urban design</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The Government Policy Statement on Housing and Urban Development includes reducing emissions among priorities for housing and urban development.</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 7 Planning and infrastructure			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban Growth Partnerships between central government, local government and hapū and iwi in high-growth urban areas are supporting the development of joint spatial plans with emissions-reduction and climate-resilience objectives.</li> <li>The MAIHI Ka Ora (the National Māori Housing Strategy) includes plans for supporting Māori housing with self-sustaining technologies that can help drive emissions reductions.</li> </ul>				
<p>Action 7.4: Improve the evidence base and tools for understanding and assessing urban development and infrastructure emissions</p> <p>The Government will look to improve the evidence base and tools to better understand the emissions from urban development and infrastructure. These improvements could inform future frameworks for reducing those emissions.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve the evidence base for understanding what can help reduce urban greenhouse gas emissions in Aotearoa, for instance, how land use planning and delivering infrastructure in our urban areas can reduce emissions.</li> <li>Review existing tools and methodologies and develop new tools, to establish a nationally consistent emissions measurement toolkit to assist decision making on urban and infrastructure development.</li> <li>Assess the extent to which existing urban development and infrastructure policy and programmes (eg, NPS-UD) are aligned with emissions-reduction goals.</li> <li>This work could also support other planning objectives, such as encouraging trees and vegetation in urban areas for both temperature control and carbon sequestration."</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 7 Planning and infrastructure			
<p>Action 7.7: Integrate climate mitigation into government decisions on infrastructure</p> <p>To ensure that government infrastructure investment decisions properly consider emissions reduction and the need to adapt to the effects of climate change, the Government will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>revise central government guidance, guidelines and tools to ensure they factor climate outcomes into decision-making about infrastructure investments</li> <li>implement changes, where appropriate. "</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 7 Planning and infrastructure			
<b>Net-zero economy</b>				

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
Local industry transforms to reach net-zero emissions, while supporting local employment and taking advantage of new opportunities for green jobs.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Reduce emissions)			
Support and enable regional emissions reduction initiatives, working with our economic development partners alongside industry and primary sectors, government agencies, communities and research centres.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Reduce emissions)			
<b>Implications of emissions pricing</b>				
Action 5.2.2: Investigate new sources of emissions removals The Government will investigate the feasibility of including other forms of emissions removals beyond forestry in New Zealand’s Greenhouse Gas Inventory and the NZ ETS.	ERP, Chapter 5 Emissions pricing			
Action 5.2.3: Assess how the NZ ETS can support indigenous biodiversity The Government will investigate how indigenous biodiversity could be supported by the NZ ETS, including supporting long-term indigenous carbon sinks.	ERP, Chapter 5 Emissions pricing			
<b>Sector focus:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Circular economy and bioeconomy</li> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Energy and industry</li> <li>• Building and construction</li> <li>• Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry)</li> <li>• Waste</li> <li>• Fluorinated gases</li> </ul>				
Action 9.1: Commence a circular economy and bioeconomy strategy Within the first emissions budget period, the Government will start the work needed to deliver a circular economy and bioeconomy strategy (the Strategy). This will align with the Waste Strategy’s vision and principles and will include the five areas outlined below.	ERP, Chapter 9 Circular economy and bioeconomy			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>Meaningful engagement – including with Māori – is essential to ensuring that we move to a circular economy in a way that delivers equitable and inclusive outcomes. It will also improve our understanding of the impacts and opportunities of a circular economy and bioeconomy.</p> <p>Action 9.1.3: Align regulatory systems and the business environment</p> <p>The Strategy will identify how regulatory systems and business environments can enable this shift by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• developing principles for aligning regulatory systems and the business operating environment (eg, principles to protect consumers through regulations on the right-to-repair)</li> <li>• enabling businesses that seek broader outcomes that align with a circular economy</li> <li>• building on initiatives to transform the waste sector (eg, the proposed new Waste Strategy).</li> </ul> <p>Action 9.1.5: A bioeconomy framework to guide the use of our bioresources and maximise wellbeing</p> <p>This part of the Strategy will focus on establishing a baseline of natural resources and an analysis of supply and demand. It will also develop a framework for a bioeconomy that supports the wellbeing of all New Zealanders, and aligns with Te Mana o Te Taiao – Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy 2020.</p> <p>Action 9.6: Accelerate sustainable and secure supply and uptake of bioenergy in Aotearoa</p>				
<p>Action 10.1.1: Integrate land-use planning, urban development and transport planning and investments to reduce transport emissions</p> <p>Reducing transport emissions offers major opportunities to also create better places for people to live, work and play. To deliver this, land-use planning and infrastructure investments will allow more people to live in existing urban areas, where social and economic opportunities are greatest. Frequent and rapid public transport services will form the backbone of major urban developments and be well-connected with walking and cycling networks (see chapter 7: Planning and infrastructure).</p> <p>Action 10.1.2: Support people to walk, cycle and use public transport</p> <p>New Zealanders need better public transport choices and it must be safer and easier to travel by active modes. Increasing travel by public transport, walking and cycling, will see significant benefits for New Zealanders beyond reducing emissions. This includes improved travel choice and accessibility, better health and safety, and less congestion.</p> <p>NB Key initiatives provide more detail - Planning, PT, Walking and cycling, Reshaping streets, School travel, Equity, Rural areas</p>	ERP, Chapter 10 Transport			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>Action 10.1.5: Embed nature-based solutions as part of our response to reducing transport emissions and improving climate adaptation and biodiversity outcomes</p> <p>Action 10.2.3: Support the rollout of EV charging infrastructure</p> <p>Action 10.4: Support cross-cutting and enabling measures that contribute to the delivery of a low-emissions transport system</p> <p>Cross-cutting and enabling actions are important to help us understand the changes required and the impact of our choices on reducing transport emissions. These will help us to design a stronger and more equitable low-emissions transport system.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ensure the next Government Policy Statement on Land Transport guides investment that is consistent with the emissions reduction plan.</li> <li>• Develop a strong evidence base to inform transport decarbonisation and an equitable transition, and to ensure actions taken are effective within the Aotearoa context.</li> <li>• Embed long-term transport planning to give greater confidence that we are on the right path to eliminate emissions and achieve other goals.</li> <li>• Provide people and businesses with information and education to support behaviour change as we transition to a low-carbon economy.</li> <li>• Develop the skills and capability required to transition to a low-emissions transport system and support an equitable transition.</li> </ul>				
<p>Action 11.1.1: Improve business and household energy efficiency</p> <p>Action 11.2.1: Accelerate development of new renewable electricity generation across the economy</p> <p>Action 11.2.3: Support development and efficient use of transmission and distribution infrastructure to further electrify the economy</p> <p>Action 11.3.1: Manage the phase-out of fossil gas</p> <p>Action 11.3.2: Develop low-emissions fuels</p> <p>Action 11.4.1: Decarbonise Aotearoa industries</p> <p>Action 11.4.2: Develop an approach for single-firm industries with emissions that are hard to reduce or remove</p>	ERP, Chapter 11 Energy and industry			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>Action 12.1.1: Progress regulatory change to reduce embodied emissions of new buildings</p> <p>The Government consulted on a Whole-of-Life Embodied Carbon Reduction Framework in 2020. The framework would require reporting and measurement of whole-of-life embodied carbon emissions – from manufacturing building materials to disposing of them at the end of a building’s life. The framework would cap new buildings’ whole-of-life embodied carbon and reduce the cap over time.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consult in late 2022 on introducing whole-of-life embodied carbon requirements to the Building Code.</li> <li>• Establish a sector advisory group to help develop proposals for reporting and measurement of whole-of-life embodied carbon emissions and expand the sector’s understanding of embodied carbon.</li> <li>• Explore barriers in existing regulation to the sector considering whole-of-life embodied carbon."</li> </ul> <p>Action 12.1.2: Spark and foster innovation across the sector</p> <p>Action 12.1.3: Realise cross-sector opportunities to reduce whole-of-life embodied emissions</p> <p>Key initiatives with the waste sector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explore requiring waste minimisation or recovery plans for building consent.</li> <li>• Continue the Kāinga Ora – Homes and Communities waste minimisation programme and share lessons learned.</li> <li>• Investigate barriers to reusing, repurposing and recycling building materials.</li> <li>• Explore circular economy initiatives for the sector as part of broader work in this area.</li> </ul> <p>Key initiatives with the transport sector</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contribute to the national freight and supply chain strategy (see chapter 10: Transport).</li> <li>• Support the use of project management and prefabrication to reduce road transport.</li> </ul> <p>Action 12.3.2: Encourage and enable emissions reduction from existing buildings</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Introduce mandatory energy performance certificates for buildings. Initially, they could apply to government, commercial and large residential buildings and potentially expand to other residential buildings in future.</li> </ul>	ERP, Chapter 12 Building and construction			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Explore how incentives, support or regulatory requirements could reduce existing buildings' emissions, while making buildings warmer and drier.</li> <li>Explore options to expand the Warmer Kiwi Homes programme, such as eligibility criteria, to better achieve equitable outcomes."</li> </ul> <p>Action 12.5.1: Work with Māori to identify new opportunities and support an equitable transition.</p>				
<p>Action 13.2.4: Support clear and effective regulatory pathways for agricultural mitigation tools To make it easier for producers to adopt new mitigation technologies, the Government will strengthen and streamline the greenhouse gas mitigation regulatory regime.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Government will work to have a robust regulatory system to manage the risks of new mitigation tools to the trade of primary produce, along with managing risks to animal welfare, agricultural security, public health and food safety.</li> <li>This includes work underway to enable the regulatory oversight of greenhouse gas inhibitors under the Agriculture Compounds and Veterinary Medicines Act 1997 so that risks associated with their use are appropriately managed. The first stage of this work is expected to be completed in July 2022.</li> </ul> <p>Action 13.4.1: Build the evidence base for regenerative agriculture</p>				
<p>Action 14.1.1: Ensure regulatory settings deliver the right type and scale of forests, in the right place To ensure regulatory settings deliver the right type and scale of forests, in the right place, the Government is considering changes to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the NZ ETS, to support a better mix of forest type, retain important productive land uses, to avoid displacing gross emissions reductions and to better manage the potential long-term environmental effects of exotic forests, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>restricting exotic forests from the permanent post-1989 forest category</li> <li>adjusting the application of accounting rules to land which is remote and/or</li> <li>marginal to harvest, to support production on this land.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>				



	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>the National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry (NES-PF), to ensure environmental management of all exotic afforestation, including consulting on whether greater local control over location and forest types/species of forests is required.</li> </ul> <p>Consultation on these proposals will occur during 2022. It is expected that Cabinet will decide on proposed changes in late 2022 or early 2023.</p> <p>Action 14.1.2: Support landowners and others to undertake afforestation</p> <p>Action 14.2.3: Encourage greater levels of native afforestation over the long term</p> <p>To encourage greater levels of native afforestation over the long term, over the next two years the Government will:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>investigate options to lower costs, address supply chain barriers and improve the successful establishment of native forests</li> <li>engage stakeholders on a longer-term strategy and action plan</li> <li>undertake research to protect/enhance stored carbon in existing native forests</li> <li>support Māori-led approaches to native forest establishment</li> <li>establish a cross-agency group to improve demand signals to nurseries, to ensure seedling supply.</li> </ul> <p>Action 14.3.1: Explore measures to reduce deforestation of pre-1990 native forests"</p> <p>Action 14.3.2: Maintain and increase carbon stocks in pre-1990 forests</p> <p>Action 14.4.3: Develop policies that support Māori to meet their aspirations</p> <p>The Government is working with Māori groups, including forestry experts, to identify priorities for Māori. The aim is to develop and implement forestry policies that support Māori rights to exercise kaitiakitanga and rangatiratanga and meet Māori aspirations.</p>				
<p>Action 15.1.2: Enable businesses to reduce food waste</p> <p>Action 15.2.2: Invest in organic waste processing and resource recovery infrastructure</p> <p>Action 15.2.3: Require the separation of organic waste</p> <p>Action 15.3.2: Invest in sorting and processing infrastructure for construction and demolition waste</p> <p>Diverting and recovering greater volumes of construction materials could generate savings and emissions reductions in other parts of the economy. For example, separating out organic material streams, such as timber, could also facilitate the separation of inorganic materials (such as concrete</p>	ERP, Chapter 15 Waste			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<p>and steel). By increasingly recovering and reusing these materials, we could reduce the need to produce and use new materials, and avoid associated emissions.</p> <p>Key initiatives</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prioritise improvements to our resource recovery infrastructure and emissions reductions through the new Waste Strategy and complementary long-term Waste Infrastructure Plan.</li> <li>• Increase support for resource recovery infrastructure through: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– the expansion of the waste disposal levy to construction and demolition landfills (Class 2). This will act as a price signal to foster resource recovery from mid 2022 the Waste Minimisation Fund (which identified C&amp;D waste as a strategic outcome and investment signal in 2021)</li> <li>– a targeted resource recovery infrastructure fund, providing co-investment in sorting and processing infrastructure for C&amp;D waste, targeting wood waste.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>Action 15.3.3: Enable the separation of construction and demolition materials</p> <p>Improving the separation of organic materials will support the diversion of waste from landfill and enable increased recovery of construction and demolition waste, such as treated and non-treated timber products.</p> <p>Key initiative</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explore enabling powers to allow for future changes as part of the development of the new waste legislation. These changes could include regulations that introduce obligations to separate C&amp;D waste, with a particular focus on wood waste.</li> </ul> <p>Action 15.4: Investigate banning organic waste from landfill by 2030"</p> <p>Action 15.5.1: Regulations will require landfill gas capture at municipal landfills</p> <p>Action 15.5.2: Feasibility studies will determine the need for additional landfill gas capture requirements</p>				
Action 16.3: Investigate prohibiting fluorinated gases (F-gases) with high global warming potential (GWP)	ERP, Chapter 16 Fluorinated gases			
<b>Carbon removal</b>				
<b>Land use practises support carbon removal</b>				

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
On-farm practices are adopted that store carbon through plantings, soil improvement and forest management to help the primary sector manage emissions.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			
Use spatial planning to plan and optimise carbon removal opportunities and land-use change.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
Help improve understanding of biological carbon storage in Te Taitokerau by supporting research, adopting methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
Support appropriate afforestation and on-farm land management programmes.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
<b>Protection of natural ecosystems   nature-based solutions for carbon removal</b>				
Native forest plantings remove carbon and bring co-benefits such as healthy waterways and biodiversity. Coastal blue carbon ecosystems are restored and protected as carbon sinks.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			
Our region is a leader in removing carbon through the protection, restoration and creation of natural carbon sinks such as wetlands, forests and coastal ecosystems	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			
Protect and restore high-value carbon-storing ecosystems in alignment with our freshwater management and adaptation planning programmes, recognising the valuable co-benefits they provide.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
Ensure existing and potential carbon sinks, such as coastal ecosystems, forests and peatlands, are well understood and have long-term management plans to enhance carbon storage.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
Action 4.1: Prioritise nature-based solutions To address the climate and biodiversity crises together, the Government will:	ERP, Chapter 4 Working with nature			

	Document reference	Relevance:		
		Ability for RPS/PRP to address	Climate change mitigation	Climate change adaptation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prioritise the use of nature-based solutions within our planning and regulatory systems, where possible, for both carbon removals and climate change adaptation</li> <li>• investigate how to best ensure that a biodiversity lens is applied to climate change policy development and planning in order to prioritise nature-based solutions.</li> </ul>				
<b>Carbon removal economy</b>				
Our region supports a thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			
Work with our regional economic development partners, industry and the primary sector to support carbon removal projects and attract investment in a high-performing, regional carbon removal economy.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our work (Remove carbon)			
Local manufacturing and heavy industry invest in technology to capture and store carbon, with any necessary carbon offsets invested locally to support carbon removal projects.	Ngā Taumata o te Moana, Our Goals (Remove carbon)			

**Appendix B      Relevant provisions from the Regional  
Policy Statement and Proposed  
Regional Plan**

---

## A1 Relevant provisions from the Regional Policy Statement and the Proposed Regional Plan

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<b>Overall strategic direction</b>		
<b>A collaborative and holistic approach</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work in partnership with tangata whenua, and collaboratively with communities and stakeholders, to support resilience and a transition that is tika (correct and fair).</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Principles for working with each other: Kotahitanga, manaakitanga, whanaungatanga</li> </ul>
<p><b>Chapter 2 Issues</b> These include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fresh and coastal water (key pressures include climate change)</li> <li>Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity</li> <li>Economic potential and social wellbeing</li> <li>Regional form</li> <li>Issues of significance to tangata whenua – participation in resource management</li> <li>Issues of significance to tangata whenua – natural and physical resources (regionally significant pressures include the impacts of climate change)</li> <li>Natural hazards (minimising risk and impacts of natural hazard events through increasing understanding of the potential influence of climate change on natural hazard events)</li> <li>Natural character, features / landscapes and historic heritage</li> </ul> <p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b> Objective 3.15 Active management Maintain and / or improve:</p> <p>(a) The natural character of the coastal environment and fresh water bodies and their margins;</p> <p>(b) Outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes;</p> <p>(c) Historic heritage;</p> <p>(d) Areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna (including those within estuaries and harbours);</p> <p>(e) Public access to the coast; and</p> <p>(f) Fresh and coastal water quality</p> <p>by supporting, enabling and positively recognising active management arising from the efforts of landowners, individuals, iwi, hapū and community groups.</p> <p><b>Chapter 4 Policies and methods - water, land and common resources</b> 4.4 Maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species 4.4.2 Policy – Supporting restoration and enhancement Support voluntary efforts of landowners and community groups, iwi and hapū, to achieve Objective 3.15 [Active management]</p> <p>4.7.1 Policy – Promote active management In plan provisions and the resource consent process, recognise and promote the positive effects of the following activities that contribute to active management:</p> <p>a) Pest control, particularly where it will complement an existing pest control project / programme;</p> <p>b) Soil conservation / erosion control;</p>	<p>PRP sets out region-wide activities and objectives, policies and rules relating to particular catchments: Doubtless Bay, Poutō, Waitangi, Mangere, Whangārei Harbour. Catchment plans have been developed in these catchments to better manage freshwater. Catchment plans are defined in the PRP as “A collaboratively prepared plan adopted by Northland Regional Council which sets out approaches to managing resource or environmental issues identified in one or more catchments.”</p> <p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b> <u>D2 General</u> D.2.1 Rules for managing natural and physical resources Include rules to manage the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>are the most efficient and effective way of achieving national and regional resource management objectives, and</li> <li>are as internally consistent as possible, and</li> <li>use or support good management practices, and</li> <li>minimise compliance costs, and</li> <li>enable use and development that complies with the Regional Policy Statement for Northland and the objectives of this Plan, and</li> <li>focus on effects and, where suitable, use performance standards.</li> </ol> <p>D.2.2 Social, cultural and economic benefits of activities Regard must be had to the social, cultural and economic benefits of a proposed activity, recognising significant benefits to local communities, Māori and the region including local employment and enhancing Māori development, particularly in areas of Northland where alternative opportunities are limited.</p> <p>D.2.3 Climate change and development Particular regard must be had to the potential effects of climate change on a proposed development requiring consent under this Plan, taking into account the scale, type and design-life of the development proposed and with reference to the latest national guidance and best available climate change projections.</p> <p><u>D4 Land and water</u> D.4.1 Maintaining overall water quality</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Relates to s15 discharges</li> </ul> <p>D.4.2.4 Wetland – values ...(3) The consent duration should be for as long as active restoration or enhancement works are required.</p> <p><b>F.1 Objectives   Ngā whāinga</b> F.1.11 Improving Northland's natural and physical resources Enable and positively recognise activities that contribute to improving Northland's natural and physical resources</p>	<p><b>RPS methods</b> 4.1.2 Method – Statutory plans and strategies ...(3) The regional council will collaborate with catchment communities, iwi and hapū, key stakeholders and other councils to assess and determine the most effective and efficient mix of regulatory and non-regulatory methods for achieving catchment-specific objectives. (4) The regional council will include regulatory methods in regional plans to avoid or phase out over-allocation. (5) The regional council will develop non-statutory implementation plans or strategies to coordinate responsibilities, timing, and costs (including council annual and long-term funding requirements) for implementing methods to achieve catchment-specific objectives, limits and targets...</p> <p>Note: Explanation for Method 4.1.2 includes working closely with existing catchment stakeholder groups such as the Integrated Kaipara Harbour Management Group.</p> <p>Methods for advocacy and education, and funding and assistance, are identified throughout the RPS e.g.</p> <p>4.2.3 Method – Advocacy and education (1) The regional council will promote and support voluntary efforts to improve the overall quality of fresh and coastal waters, including:</p> <p>(a) The implementation of good management practices for minimising diffuse source contamination; and</p> <p>(b) Landowner and community catchment restoration and enhancement initiatives, such as riparian planting and fencing and constructing and restoring wetlands...</p> <p><b>RPS Environmental results anticipated</b> 4.7 Supporting management and improvement</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community, iwi, hapū and landowner environmental improvement efforts are focussed in a manner or location that provides the most public benefit.</li> </ul> <p><b>PRP H Appendices</b> H.4 Environmental flows, levels and allocations</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>c) Measures to improve water quality in parts of the coastal marine area where it has deteriorated and is having significant adverse effects, or in freshwater bodies targeted for water quality enhancement;</p> <p>d) Measures to improve flows and / or levels in over allocated freshwater bodies;</p> <p>e) Re-vegetation with indigenous species, particularly in areas identified for natural character improvement;</p> <p>f) Maintenance of historic heritage resources (including sites, buildings and structures);</p> <p>g) Improvement of public access to and along the coastal marine area or the margins of rivers or lakes except where this would compromise the conservation of historic heritage or significant indigenous vegetation and / or significant habitats of indigenous fauna;</p> <p>h) Exclusion of stock from waterways and areas of significant indigenous vegetation and / or significant habitats of indigenous fauna;</p> <p>i) Protection of indigenous biodiversity values identified under Policy 4.4.1, outstanding natural character, outstanding natural landscapes or outstanding natural features either through legal means or physical works;</p> <p>j) Removal of redundant or unwanted structures and / or buildings except where these are of historic heritage value or where removal reduces public access to and along the coast or lakes and rivers;</p> <p>k) Restoration or creation of natural habitat and processes, including ecological corridors in association with indigenous biodiversity values identified under Policy 4.4.1, particularly wetlands and / or wetland sequences;</p> <p>l) Restoration of natural processes in marine and freshwater habitats.</p> <p>4.7.2 Policy – Supporting landowner and community efforts Support landowners, iwi, hapū, and community efforts to actively manage or improve key aspects of the environment especially where there is willing collaboration between participants and those efforts are directed at one or more of the activities in Policy 4.7.1.</p>		
<p><b>Making well-informed decisions: a science-based approach to implementation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support research to better understand our world</li> <li>• Lead and provide an appropriate response to this understanding</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 6 Policies and methods - Efficient and effective planning</b> <u>6.1 Efficient and effective planning</u> 6.1.2 Policy - Precautionary approach Adopt a precautionary approach towards the effects of climate change and introducing genetically modified organisms to the environment where they are scientifically uncertain, unknown, or little understood, but potentially significantly adverse.</p> <p><b>Chapter 7 Policies and methods – Natural hazards</b> 7.1.1 Policy – General risk management approach Subdivision, use and development of land will be managed to minimise the risks from natural hazards by: (a) Seeking to use the best available information, including formal risk management techniques in areas potentially affected by natural hazards...</p> <p>7.1.6 Policy – Climate change and development When managing subdivision, use and development in Northland, climate change effects will be included in all estimates of natural hazard risk, taking into account the scale and type of the proposed development and using the latest national</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā kaupapa</b> <u>D.2 General</u> D.2.3 Climate change and development Particular regard must be had to the potential effects of climate change on a proposed development requiring consent under this Plan, taking into account the scale, type and design-life of the development proposed and with reference to the latest national guidance and best available climate change projections.</p> <p>D.2.20 Precautionary approach to managing effects on significant indigenous biodiversity and the coastal environment That decision makers adopt a precautionary approach where the adverse effects of proposed activities are uncertain, unknown or little understood, on: 1) indigenous biodiversity, including significant ecological areas, significant bird areas and other areas that are assessed as significant under the criteria in Appendix 5 of the Regional Policy Statement; and 2) the coastal environment where the adverse effects are potentially significantly adverse, particularly in relation to coastal resources vulnerable to the <u>effects of climate change</u>.</p>	<p><b>RPS methods</b> Monitoring and information gathering e.g.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4.1.3 integrated water management (including climate change predictions and likely impacts on water quality and environmental flows and levels),</li> <li>• 4.4.4 maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species,</li> <li>• 4.6.4 natural character, features / landscapes and heritage,</li> <li>• 5.3.5 regionally significant infrastructure,</li> <li>• 7.1.8 natural hazards.</li> </ul> <p>Method 7.1.7 – statutory plans and strategies (natural hazards) states, “The regional and district councils, when setting out objectives, policies, and methods in regional and district plans, and when assessing resource consent applications, will take into account the latest national guidance and the best available information on the effects of climate change on natural hazards for sea-level rise, drought and storm rainfall intensity.”</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
guidance and best available information on the likely effects of climate change on the region or district.		
<p><b>Empowering Māori   Partnership with Māori</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support Māori communities for a tika (correct and fair) transition to a net-zero emissions future.</li> <li>• Restorative practices to enhance Māori connection to land and sea.</li> <li>• Māori cultural connections are strengthened, and indigenous knowledge systems supported.</li> <li>• Engage with Māori on issues, or co-design programmes with Māori, and enable iwi-/hapū-led programmes.</li> <li>• Ensure tangata whenua are appropriately involved in adaptation decision-making</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 2: Issues</b></p> <p>Issue 2.6: Issues of significance to tangata whenua – natural and physical resources</p> <p>The following issues have been identified by iwi authorities as regionally significant as they relate to the state of, and pressures on, natural and physical resources:</p> <p>...(f) The impacts of climate change. (See also Issue 2.7 – Natural hazards)...</p> <p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.12: Tangata whenua role in decision-making</p> <p>Tangata whenua kaitiaki role is recognised and provided for in decision-making over natural and physical resources.</p> <p><b>Chapter 8 Policies and methods – Tangata whenua</b></p> <p><u>8.1 Participation in decision-making, plans, consents and monitoring</u></p> <p>8.1.1 Policy – Tangata whenua participation</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall provide opportunities for tangata whenua to participate in the review, development, implementation, and monitoring of plans and resource consent processes under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>8.1.2 Policy – The regional and district council statutory responsibilities</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall when developing plans and processing resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA): (a) Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites wāhi tapu, and other taonga; (b) Have particular regard to kaitiakitanga; and (c) Take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi including partnership.</p> <p>8.1.3 Policy – Use of Mātauranga Māori</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall provide opportunities for the use and incorporation of Mātauranga Māori into decision-making, management, implementation, and monitoring of natural and physical resources under the Resource Management Act 1991.</p> <p>8.1.4 Policy – Māori concepts, values and practices</p> <p>Relevant Māori concepts, values and practices will be clarified through consultation with tangata whenua to develop common understandings of their meaning and to develop methodologies for their implementation.</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā kaupapa</b></p> <p><u>D.1 Tāngata whenua</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D.1.1 When an analysis of effects on tāngata whenua and their taonga is required [for a resource consent application]</li> <li>• D.1.2 Requirements of an analysis of effects on tāngata whenua and their taonga</li> <li>• D.1.3 Affected persons</li> <li>• D.1.4 Managing effects on places of significance to tāngata whenua</li> <li>• D.1.5 Places of significance to tāngata whenua</li> </ul> <p><b>F.1 Objectives   Ngā whāinga</b></p> <p>F.1.9 Tāngata whenua role in decision-making</p> <p>Tāngata whenua’s kaitiaki role is recognised and provided for in decision-making over natural and physical resources.</p> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b></p> <p>Sites and areas of significance to tāngata whenua</p>	<p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>Identifying specific issues of significance to tangata whenua (2.5 participation in resource management, 2.6 natural and physical resources). This includes Issue 2.6(f) the impacts of climate change: Tangata whenua believe climate change will impact their cultural, economic, social, and environmental wellbeing. For tangata whenua the effects of climate change have serious implications, and a lack of information or planning is a major issue.</p> <p>8.1.5 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall: (a) Engage with iwi authorities at the earliest possible stage of any review and / or change to plans developed under the Resource Management Act 1991(RMA) to agree appropriate mechanisms for tangata whenua participation and consultation; and (b) Include an analysis of the effects of any resource consent application on tangata whenua and their taonga, including details of any proposed measures to avoid, remedy, or mitigate effects and consultation undertaken, in all regional and district council reports on resource consent applications.</p> <p>8.1.6 Method – Non-statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>Within two years of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland becoming operative, the regional council will initiate the development of a protocol with iwi authorities to:</p> <p>(a) Determine when the regional council will:</p> <p>(i) require an assessment of cultural effects (under Schedule 4 of the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA) and what it should include, and how councils will use and take into account any cultural impact assessment; (ii) appoint and use independent Māori hearing commissioners (for resource consent applications and plans under the RMA; (iii) hold hearings on marae and provide translation services; (iv) notify tangata whenua of resource consent applications and confer affected party status to tangata whenua; and</p> <p>(b) Determine common meanings and methodologies for key Māori concepts, values and practices, and the process for updating them.</p> <p>*We understand that the protocol referred to in RPS method 8.1.6 is not in place and may have been superseded by other programmes of work.</p> <p>8.3.4 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall, as soon as practicable after the Regional Policy Statement becomes operative, initiate a joint review of regional and district plans to identify and implement agreed opportunities to improve the ability of</p>



RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
		<p>tangata whenua to develop marae and papa kāinga, and achieve greater consistency in management approaches.</p> <p><b>RPS Environmental results anticipated</b></p> <p>8.1, 8.2 and 8.3 Tangata Whenua</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tangata whenua values and their kaitiaki role are considered in all resource management decisions.</li> <li>• Improved working relationships with iwi and hapū to achieve mutually acceptable environmental outcomes.</li> </ul>
<b>Adapt</b>		
<p><b>Risk-informed decision making</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Risk assessments for infrastructure, roading, lifelines, biosecurity, ecosystem and biodiversity, river flooding, coastal hazards, land hazards, wildfire hazards</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 2: Issues</b></p> <p>Issue 2.6: Natural hazards</p> <p>Natural hazards, particularly flooding and coastal erosion and inundation, have the potential to create significant risk to human life, property, community and economic wellbeing in Northland. This risk is projected to increase as a result of a changing climate.</p> <p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.13: Natural hazard risk</p> <p>The risks and impacts of natural hazard events (including the influence of climate change) on people, communities, property, natural systems, infrastructure and our regional economy are minimised by:</p> <p>(a) Increasing our understanding of natural hazards, including the potential influence of climate change on natural hazard events;</p> <p>(b) Becoming better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events;</p> <p>(c) Avoiding inappropriate new development in 10 and 100 year flood hazard areas and coastal hazard areas;</p> <p>(d) Not compromising the effectiveness of existing defences (natural and man-made);</p> <p>(e) Enabling appropriate hazard mitigation measures to be created to protect existing vulnerable development; and</p> <p>(f) Promoting long-term strategies that reduce the risk of natural hazards impacting on people and communities.</p> <p>(g) Recognising that in justified circumstances, critical infrastructure may have to be located in natural hazard-prone areas.</p> <p><b>RPS Chapter 7 Policies and methods - Natural hazards</b></p> <p><u>7.1 Development in natural hazard-prone areas</u></p> <p>7.1.1 Policy – General risk management approach</p> <p>Subdivision, use and development of land will be managed to minimise the risks from natural hazards by:</p> <p>(a) Seeking to use the best available information, including formal risk management techniques in areas potentially affected by natural hazards;</p> <p>(b) Minimising any increase in vulnerability due to residual risk;</p> <p>(c) Aligning with emergency management approaches (especially risk reduction);</p>	<p><b>C Rules   Ngā ture</b></p> <p><u>C.1 Coastal activities</u></p> <p>C.1.1.22 Hard protection structures – discretionary activity</p> <p><u>C.2.1 Activities in the beds of lakes and rivers</u></p> <p>C.2.1.5 Maintenance or repair of authorised flood defence – permitted activity</p> <p>C.2.1.14 New flood defence – discretionary activity</p> <p>C.2.1.16 New flood defence in significant areas – non-complying activity</p> <p><u>C.4.1 Land drainage and flood control</u></p> <p><u>C.8.3 Earthworks</u></p> <p>C.8.3.1 Earthworks – permitted activity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Earthworks outside the bed of a river, lake, wetland, inanga spawning site and the coastal marine area, and any associated damming and diversion of stormwater and discharge of stormwater onto or into land where it may enter water, are permitted activities (subject to conditions). Area and volume standards apply in particular areas, including erosion prone land and hazard areas.</li> </ul> <p>C.8.3.3 Earthworks in a flood hazard area – controlled activity</p> <p>C.8.4.2 Vegetation clearance in riparian areas – permitted activity (up to 200m<sup>2</sup> in any 12-month period)</p> <p><u>C.8.6 Re-building</u></p> <p>C.8.6.1 Re-building of materially damaged or destroyed buildings – restricted discretionary activity</p> <p>The re-building of a habitable building in a high-risk coastal hazard area or high-risk flood hazard area that has been materially damaged or destroyed by flooding, erosion or land instability caused by a natural hazard event is a restricted discretionary activity, provided the application for the resource consent includes a natural hazard assessment from a suitably qualified professional.</p> <p>Matters of discretion:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) The location and design of the building to withstand natural hazard risk, taking into account the nature of the hazard risk and how it might change over a 100-year timeframe, including the <u>expected effects of climate change</u>.</li> <li>2) Measures to avoid exacerbating the existing natural hazard risk as a result of the proposed re-building.</li> <li>3) Measures to avoid increasing natural hazard risks on other property.</li> </ol> <p>For the avoidance of doubt this rule covers the following RMA activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re-building of materially damaged or destroyed buildings (s9(2)).</li> </ul>	<p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>7.1.7 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) The district councils shall notify a plan change to incorporate finalised flood hazard maps into district plans in the first relevant plan change following the operative date of the Regional Policy Statement or within two years of the Regional Policy Statement becoming operative, whichever is earlier. Additionally, the district councils shall incorporate new flood and coastal hazard maps into district plans as soon as practicable after such areas have been investigated, defined and mapped by the regional council.</p> <p>This method goes on to detail specific parameters for new subdivisions and buildings. The regional and district councils, when setting out objectives, policies, and methods in regional and district plans, and when assessing resource consent applications, will take into account the latest national guidance and the best available information on the effects of climate change on natural hazards for sea-level rise, drought and storm rainfall intensity. (8) Where buildings occupied by people, animals and / or hazardous substances in 10-year flood areas and high risk coastal hazard areas have been materially damaged or destroyed by a natural hazard event, the regional council (through the relevant regional plan) will require land use consent for the repair or reconstruction of the building. The regional council will limit its discretion in determining the land use consent to avoiding or mitigating natural hazards.</p> <p>7.1.8 Method – Monitoring and information gathering</p> <p>(1) The regional council will investigate and define new 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas and areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years, progressively map them, and make this information available to the district councils for inclusion in district plans and anyone else on request. The regional council, when undertaking its functions under section 30 of the Resource Management Act 1991, will co-ordinate the gathering and collating of research at a regional scale on flooding and coastal hazards (including tsunamis) and the effects of climate change on these hazards. (2) The district councils, when undertaking their functions under section 31 of the Resource Management Act 1991, will co-ordinate the gathering and collating of research on natural hazards and their risks and impacts at a district scale. This shall include landslides, stormwater management and rural fire risk. (3) The regional council and district councils should work together to collaboratively establish and maintain an integrated natural hazards database for the region.</p> <p><b>RPS Environmental results anticipated</b></p> <p>7.1 Development in natural hazard-prone areas</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>(d) Ensuring that natural hazard risk to vehicular access routes and building platforms for proposed new lots is considered when assessing subdivision proposals; and</p> <p>(e) Exercising a degree of caution that reflects the level of uncertainty as to the likelihood or consequences of a natural hazard event.</p> <p><i>This policy will enable development to be considered on a site-specific or development-specific, case-by-case basis using standard engineering practices and risk management techniques. These may include:</i> • ISO 31000: 2009 (Risk Management Standard) • NZS 9401: 2008 (Managing Flood Risk – A Process Standard) • NZS 4404: 2010 (Land Development and Subdivision Infrastructure).</p> <p>7.1.2 Policy – New subdivision and land use within 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas</p> <p>New subdivision, built development (including wastewater treatment and disposal systems), and land use change may be appropriate within 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas provided all of the following are met:</p> <p>(a) Hazardous substances will not be inundated during a 100-year flood event.</p> <p>(b) Earthworks (other than earthworks associated with flood control works) do not divert flood flow onto neighbouring properties, and within 10-year flood hazard areas do not deplete flood plain storage capacity;</p> <p>(c) A minimum freeboard above a 100-year flood event of at least 500mm is provided for residential buildings.</p> <p>(d) Commercial and industrial buildings are constructed so as to not be subject to material damage in a 100 year flood event.</p> <p>(e) New subdivision plans are able to identify that building platforms will not be subject to inundation and / or material damage (including erosion) in a 100-year flood event;</p> <p>(f) Within 10-year flood hazard areas, land use or built development is of a type that will not be subject to material damage in a 100-year flood event; and</p> <p>(g) Flood hazard risk to vehicular access routes for proposed new lots is assessed.</p> <p>7.1.3 Policy – New subdivision, use and development within areas potentially affected by coastal hazards (including high risk coastal hazard areas)</p> <p>Within areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over the next 100 years(including high risk coastal hazard areas), the hazard risk associated with new use and development will be managed so that:</p> <p>(a) Redevelopment or changes in land use that reduce the risk of adverse effects from coastal hazards are encouraged;</p> <p>(b) Subdivision plans are able to identify that building platforms are located outside high risk coastal hazard areas and these building platforms will not be subject to inundation and / or material damage (including erosion) over a 100-year timeframe;</p> <p>(c) Coastal hazard risk to vehicular access routes for proposed new lots is assessed;</p> <p>(d) Any use or development does not increase the risk of social, environmental or economic harm (from coastal hazards);</p> <p>(e) Infrastructure should be located away from areas of coastal hazard risk but if located within these areas, it should be designed to maintain its integrity and function during a hazard event;</p> <p>(f) The use of hard protection structures is discouraged and the use of alternatives to them promoted; and</p>	<p>C.8.6.2 Re-building of materially damaged or destroyed buildings – non-complying activity</p> <p>The re-building of a habitable building in a high-risk coastal hazard area or high-risk flood hazard area that has been materially damaged or destroyed by flooding, erosion or land instability caused by a natural hazard event, that is not a restricted discretionary activity under Rule C.8.6.1 is a non-complying activity.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt this rule covers the following RMA activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re-building of materially damaged or destroyed buildings (s9(2)).</li> </ul> <p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p> <p><b>D.6 Natural Hazards</b></p> <p>D.6.1 Appropriateness of hard protection structures</p> <p>Priority will be given to the use of non-structural measures over the use and construction of hard protection structures when managing hazard risk.</p> <p>D.6.4 Flood hazard management – flood defences</p> <p>Recognise the significant benefits that flood defences can play in reducing flood hazard risk to people, property and the environment.</p> <p>D.6.5 Flood hazard management – development within floodplains</p> <p>Development in flood hazard areas and continually or intermittently flowing rivers (including high-risk flood hazard areas) must not increase the risk of adverse effects from flood hazards on other property or another person’s use of land or property.</p> <p><b>F.1 Objectives   Ngā whāinga</b></p> <p>F.1.10 Natural hazard risk</p> <p>The risks and impacts of natural hazard events (including the <u>influence of climate change</u>) on people, communities, property, natural systems, infrastructure and the regional economy are minimised by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) increasing the understanding of natural hazards, including the <u>potential influence of climate change on natural hazard events</u> and the potential impacts on coastal biodiversity values, and</li> <li>2) becoming better prepared for the consequences of natural hazard events, and</li> <li>3) avoiding inappropriate new development in 100-year flood hazard areas and coastal hazard areas, and</li> <li>4) not compromising the effectiveness of existing natural and man-made defences against natural hazards, and</li> <li>5) enabling appropriate hazard mitigation measures to be implemented to protect existing vulnerable development, and</li> <li>6) promoting long-term strategies that reduce the risk of natural hazards impacting on people, communities and natural systems, and</li> <li>7) recognising that in justified circumstances, critical infrastructure may have to be located in natural hazard-prone areas, and</li> <li>8) anticipating and providing for, where practicable, landward migration of coastal biodiversity values affected by sea-level rise and natural hazard events.</li> </ol> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b></p> <p>Flood protection schemes and drainage districts</p>	<p>Where subdivision, use and development occurs in areas subject to natural hazards, the potential adverse effects of those natural hazards are mitigated by appropriate design.</p> <p>Communities are increasingly resilient to the effects of natural hazard events.</p> <p>7.2 General risk reduction policies</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The adverse effects of natural hazard mitigation measures on the environment will be avoided or mitigated.</li> <li>• Reduction in the need / demand for hard protection structures.</li> </ul>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>(g) Mechanisms are in place for the safe storage of hazardous substances.</p> <p>7.1.4 Policy – Existing development in known hazard-prone areas In 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas and coastal hazard areas, mitigation measures to reduce natural hazard risk to existing development will be encouraged. These may include one or more of the following: (a) Designing for relocatable or recoverable structures (when changing existing buildings); (b) Providing for low or no risk activities within hazard-prone areas; (c) Providing for setbacks (from rivers / streams or the coastal marine area); (d) Managed retreat by relocation, removal, or abandonment of structures; (e) Replacing or modifying existing development without resorting to hard protection structures (see Policy 7.2.2); or (f) Protecting, restoring or enhancing natural defences against natural hazards (see Policy 7.2.1).</p> <p>7.1.5 Policy – Regionally significant infrastructure and critical infrastructure New regionally significant infrastructure and critical infrastructure: (1) Must be designed to maintain, as far as practicable, its integrity and function during natural hazard events; and (2) May be considered appropriate to locate within flood and coastal hazard areas, even if it cannot meet policies 7.1.2 or 7.1.3 provided: (a) There is a need to be located within the flood hazard and / or coastal hazard area; and (b) infrastructure providers have demonstrated that the proposed location within the hazard area is the most appropriate (taking into account social, cultural, and economic costs and benefits) to service the needs of the community; and (c) (An engineer’s assessment identifies the potential for the infrastructure to exacerbate flood and erosion hazard risk on neighbouring properties, and where the assessment shows that risk will be exacerbated; the assessment must outline ways this risk can be minimised.</p> <p>See also 7.1.6 Policy – Climate change and development (addressed above....)</p>		
<p><b>Climate-resilient development in the right locations</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Focus on spatial planning</li> <li>• Consistent with approach set out in RM reforms</li> <li>• Reduce and manage impacts of climate hazards on homes and buildings</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b> 3.11 Regional form Northland has sustainable built environments that effectively integrate infrastructure with subdivision, use and development, and have a sense of place, identity and a range of lifestyle, employment and transport choices.</p> <p><b>Chapter 5 Policies and methods – Regional form and infrastructure</b> <u>5.1 Regional form</u> 5.1.1 Policy – Planned and coordinated development Subdivision, use and development should be located, designed and built in a planned and co-ordinated manner which: (a) Is guided by the ‘Regional Form and Development Guidelines’ in Appendix 2; (b) Is guided by the ‘Regional Urban Design Guidelines’ in Appendix 2 when it is urban in nature;</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b> D.2.3 Climate change and development Particular regard must be had to the potential effects of climate change on a proposed development requiring consent under this Plan, taking into account the scale, type and design-life of the development proposed and with reference to the latest national guidance and best available climate change projections.</p> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b> <u>PRP maps including flood control schemes and drainage districts, and erosion prone land. Maps indicating flood and coastal hazard risk are provide separately to allow for updates</u></p>	<p><b>RPS Methods</b> 7.2.4 Method – Statutory plans and strategies (1) When setting out objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional and district plans, the regional and district councils shall recognise the role that natural features play in reducing natural hazard risk and provide for their maintenance, protection, restoration and enhancement. (2) The regional council will include objectives, policies, and methods in the relevant regional plan(s) to prevent the clearance of indigenous bush on erosion-prone land and the drainage of wetlands and other natural ponding areas, where such activities will increase the risk of flooding to downstream land. (3) The regional council will include objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional plans to control activities that will dam or divert the natural flow of floodwaters across floodplains (such as stopbanks, bund walls, or artificial levees, filling of land, or siting of structures).</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>(c) Recognises and addresses potential cumulative effects of subdivision, use, and development, and is based on sufficient information to allow assessment of the potential long-term effects;</p> <p>(d) Is integrated with the development, funding, implementation, and operation of transport, energy, water, waste, and other infrastructure;</p> <p>e) Should not result in incompatible land uses in close proximity and avoids the potential for reverse sensitivity;</p> <p>(f) Ensures that plan changes and subdivision to / in a primary production zone, do not materially reduce the potential for soil-based primary production on land with highly versatile soils, or if they do, the net public benefit exceeds the reduced potential for soil-based primary production activities; and</p> <p>(g) Maintains or enhances the sense of place and character of the surrounding environment except where changes are anticipated by approved regional or district council growth strategies and / or district or regional plan provisions.</p> <p>(h) Is or will be serviced by necessary infrastructure.</p> <p>Note: in determining the appropriateness of subdivision, use and development (including development in the coastal environment – see next policy), all policies and methods in the Regional Policy Statement must be considered, particularly policies relating to natural character, features and landscapes, heritage, natural hazards, indigenous ecosystems and fresh and coastal water quality.</p> <p>See also 7.1.6 Policy – Climate change and development (addressed above at....)</p>		<p>(4) The regional and district councils shall give effect to Policy 7.2.2 through objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional and district plans. (5) Regional and district plans will implement Policy 7.2.3</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>NB: 7.2.2 Policy – Establishing the need for hard protection structures, 7.2.3 Policy – Protection and maintenance of structural mitigation assets – set out in full in relation to natural hazard risk.</li> </ul> <p><b>RPS Environmental results anticipated</b></p> <p>5.1 Regional form</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urban growth and development is managed in an integrated manner.</li> <li>New use and development fits within the context of the surrounding environment and provides a range of lifestyle choices and in urban areas provides for a range of transport options.</li> <li>Mixed use development is provided for in appropriate locations.</li> </ul> <p>RPS Appendix–2 - Regional development and design guidelines</p> <p><b>Appendix 2 – Regional development and design guidelines</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><u>Part A) Regional form and development guidelines</u> state that new subdivision, use and development should (among other matters) be designed to allow adaptation to the projected effects of climate change (refer to ‘Natural Hazards’ for more details and guidance). These guidelines also require new development to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Demonstrate access to secure water supply and effective wastewater treatment;</li> <li>Minimise need for greenfield urban development;</li> <li>Recognise the importance of parks;</li> <li>Be directed away from high risk hazard areas;</li> <li>Protect significant ecological areas;</li> <li>Avoid or mitigate adverse effects on natural hydrological characteristics and soil stability;</li> <li>Adopt sustainable design technologies where appropriate;</li> <li>Consider effects on tangata whenua relationships, values, aspirations, roles and responsibilities;</li> <li>Encourage waste minimisation and efficient use of resources.</li> </ul> </li> <li><u>Part B) Regional urban design guidelines</u> set out guidance on context, character, choice, connections, creativity, custodianship and collaboration.</li> </ul>
<b>Adaptation options including managed retreat</b>		
<p><b>Chapter 7 Policies and methods - Natural hazards</b></p> <p><u>7.1 Development in natural hazard-prone areas</u></p> <p>7.1.4 Policy – Existing development in known hazard-prone areas</p> <p>In 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas and coastal hazard areas, mitigation measures to reduce natural hazard risk to existing development will be encouraged. These may include one or more of the following:</p> <p>(a) Designing for relocatable or recoverable structures (when changing existing buildings);</p> <p>(b) Providing for low or no risk activities within hazard-prone areas;</p> <p>(c) Providing for setbacks (from rivers / streams or the coastal marine area);</p> <p>(d) Managed retreat by relocation, removal, or abandonment of structures;</p> <p>(e) Replacing or modifying existing development without resorting to hard protection structures (see Policy 7.2.2); or</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p> <p><u>D2 General</u></p> <p><u>D.2.4 Adaptive management</u></p> <p>Regard should be had to the appropriateness of an adaptive management approach where:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>there is an inadequate baseline of information on the receiving environment, and</li> <li>the occurrence of potential adverse effects can be effectively monitored, and</li> <li>thresholds can be set to require mitigation action if more than minor adverse effects arise, and</li> <li>potential adverse effects can be remedied before they become irreversible</li> </ol> <p><u>D.6.1 Appropriateness of hard protection structures</u></p>	

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>(f) Protecting, restoring or enhancing natural defences against natural hazards (see Policy 7.2.1).</p>	<p>Priority will be given to the use of non-structural measures over the use and construction of hard protection structures when managing hazard risk. New hard protection structures may be considered appropriate when:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) alternative responses to the hazard (including soft protection measures, restoration or enhancement of natural defences against coastal hazards and abandonment of assets) are demonstrated to be impractical or have greater adverse effects on the environment, or</li> <li>2) they are the only practical means to protect: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) existing or planned regionally significant infrastructure, or</li> <li>b) existing core local infrastructure, or</li> <li>c) concentrations of existing vulnerable development, and</li> <li>d) they provide a better outcome for the local community, district or region, compared to no hard protection structure, and the works form part of a long-term hazard management strategy, which represents the best practicable option for the future.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>Hard protection structures, when considered necessary to protect private assets, should not be located on public land unless there is significant public or environmental benefit in doing so.</p> <p><u>D.6.4 Flood hazard management – flood defences</u></p> <p>Recognise the significant benefits that flood defences can play in reducing flood hazard risk to people, property and the environment.</p>	
<b>Nature-based adaptation</b>		
<p><b>Chapter 3: Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.3: Ecological flows and water levels</p> <p>Maintain flows, flow variability and water levels necessary to safeguard the life-supporting capacity, ecosystem processes, indigenous species and the associated ecosystems of freshwater</p> <p>Objective 3.4: Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity</p> <p>Safeguard Northland’s ecological integrity by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Protecting areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna;</li> <li>b) Maintaining the extent and diversity of indigenous ecosystems and habitats in the region; and</li> <li>c) Where practicable, enhancing indigenous ecosystems and habitats, particularly where this contributes to the reduction in the overall threat status of regionally and nationally threatened species.</li> </ol> <p>See also Objective 3.2 Region-wide water quality and Objective 3.15 Active management</p> <p><u>4.2 – Region-wide water quality management</u></p> <p>4.2.1 Policy - Improving overall water quality</p> <p>Improve the overall quality of Northland’s water resources by:</p> <p>...(c) Promoting and supporting the active management, enhancement and creation of vegetated riparian margins and wetlands.</p>	<p><b>C Rules   Ngā ture</b></p> <p><u>C.1 Coastal activities</u></p> <p>C.1.1.24 Hard protection structures in significant areas – non-complying activity</p> <p>C.1.1.27 Structures within a significant area – non-complying activity (appealed to Environment Court by Transpower New Zealand Ltd ENV-2019-AKL-000107, Royal Forest &amp; Bird Protection Society NZ ENV-2019-AKL-000127, CEP Services Matauwhi Ltd ENV-2019-AKL-000111)</p> <p><u>C.2.1 Activities in the beds of lakes and rivers</u></p> <p>C.2.1.1 Introduction or planting of plants in rivers and lakes – permitted activity</p> <p>C.2.1.3 Maintenance of the free flow of water in rivers and mitigating bank erosion – permitted activity</p> <p><u>C.2.2 Activities affecting wetlands</u></p> <p>C.2.2.1 Natural wetland maintenance and enhancement – permitted activity</p> <p>C.2.2.4 Activities in natural and constructed wetlands – discretionary activity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Includes 1) damage, destruction, disturbance, or removal of a plant in a wetland or deliberate introduction of a plant in a wetland for wetland maintenance or wetland enhancement, or 2) use, erection, reconstruction, placement, alteration, extension, removal, or demolition of any structure in a wetland, or 3) disturbance of the bed of a constructed wetland and construction or installation of a structure in a constructed wetland, that is not the subject of any other rule in this Plan are discretionary activities, provided the activities are not undertaken in a significant wetland.</li> </ul> <p>C.2.2.6 Activities in significant wetlands – non-complying activities</p> <p>C.8.4 Vegetation clearance in riparian areas and foredune management area</p>	<p>RPS Issue 2.1 identifies key pressures on Northland’s fresh and costal water resources including climate change.</p> <p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>4.2.2 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) The regional council will amend its regional plans to the extent required to implement Policy 4.1.1 and Policy 4.2.1, including by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Establishing freshwater objectives and region-wide water quality limits;</li> <li>(b) Methods to avoid or phase out over-allocation;</li> <li>(c) Where appropriate, requiring the restriction or exclusion of livestock from the coastal marine area, beds and margins of streams, rivers, lakes and wetlands;</li> <li>(d) Encouraging livestock exclusion in all other areas;</li> <li>(e) Managing the effects of nutrient loss and sediment discharges</li> <li>(f) Incentivising and where necessary requiring other good management practices to prevent and control diffuse source contaminants entering water bodies;</li> <li>(g) Providing for appropriate audited self-management schemes and the use of industry guidelines and standards;</li> <li>(h) Specifying controls on wet weather discharges from wastewater infrastructure;</li> <li>(i) Providing for the protection of the significant value of wetlands in maintaining and improving water quality; and</li> <li>(j) Providing for the use of contaminant offsetting for direct and diffuse discharges of sediments and non-toxic forms of nitrogen and phosphorus.</li> </ol> <p>(2) District councils shall include methods in district plans to manage the effects of subdivision and the development of land (including notices of requirement) for the purposes of improving the overall quality of fresh and coastal waters. Methods shall include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Where appropriate, requiring esplanade reserves and esplanade strips where they will contribute to maintaining or improving water quality;</li> </ol>

<p><u>Chapter 4.4 Maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species</u></p> <p>4.4.1 Policy – Maintaining and protecting significant ecological areas and habitats  ... (2) In the coastal environment, avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy, or mitigate other adverse effects of subdivision, use and development on:</p> <p>(a) Areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation;</p> <p>(b) Habitats of indigenous species that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;</p> <p>(c) Indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are particularly vulnerable to modification, including estuaries, lagoons, coastal wetlands, dunelands, intertidal zones, rocky reef systems, eelgrass, northern wet heathlands, coastal and headwater streams, floodplains, margins of the coastal marine area and freshwater bodies, spawning and nursery areas and saltmarsh.</p> <p>(3) Outside the coastal environment and where clause (1) does not apply, avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects of subdivision, use and development so they are not significant on any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Areas of predominantly indigenous vegetation;</p> <p>(b) Habitats of indigenous species that are important for recreational, commercial, traditional or cultural purposes;</p> <p>(c) Indigenous ecosystems and habitats that are particularly vulnerable to modification, including wetlands, dunelands, northern wet heathlands, headwater streams, floodplains and margins of freshwater bodies, spawning and nursery areas...</p> <p><u>Chapter 7.2 General risk reduction policies</u></p> <p>7.2.1 Policy – Role of natural features  Recognise and protect, restore or enhance natural systems and features that contribute to reducing the impacts of natural hazard events on the built environment.</p> <p>7.2.2 Policy – Establishing the need for hard protection structures  Priority will be given to the use of non-structural measures over the use / construction of hard protection structures when managing hazard risk. New hard protection structures may be considered appropriate when:</p> <p>(a) The level of hazard risk reduction that the proposed structural asset is seeking to achieve is appropriate and cannot reasonably be achieved through non-structural options;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>(b) They will provide protection for concentrations of vulnerable existing development and the works form part of a long-term hazard management strategy that represents the best practicable option for the future; and</p> <p>(c) The financial costs of non-structural measures (compared to the costs of the hard protection structure that will achieve the desired level of hazard risk reduction) are too high for the community; and</p> <p>(d) It can be demonstrated that the benefits of mitigation outweigh the adverse effects and that the form and location of the hard protection structure is such that any adverse effects on the environment are minimised.</p> <p>7.2.3 Policy – Protection and maintenance of structural mitigation assets  Impediments to accessing established natural hazard structural mitigation assets for maintenance purposes, and activities that may compromise the integrity or functioning of these assets, will be avoided.</p>	<p>C.8.4.1 Coastal dune restoration within the coastal riparian and foredune management area – permitted activity. NB this does not include indigenous coastal dune vegetation.</p> <p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p> <p><u>D2 General</u></p> <p>D.2.13 Marine and freshwater pest management</p> <p>D.2.18 Managing adverse effects on indigenous biodiversity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Considers the coastal environment (in line with the NZCPS) and outside the coastal environment, including wetlands. Recognises the benefits of activities on biodiversity values that restore, protect or enhance ecosystems, habitats and processes, ecological corridors and indigenous biodiversity (D.2.18(8)).</li> </ul> <p><u>D4 Land and water</u></p> <p>Protection of natural wetlands as required by the NPS-FM:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• D.4.22 Natural wetlands – requirements (maintain functions and values)</li> <li>• D.4.23 Natural inland wetlands (loss of extent is avoided)</li> <li>• D.4.24 Wetland – values:</li> </ul> <p>When considering resource consents for activities in wetlands, recognise:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) the benefits of wetland creation and restoration, and the enhancement of wetland functions, and</li> <li>2) that the values of induced wetlands or reverted wetlands are likely to relate to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the length of time the wetland has been in existence (ecological values are generally lower in newly established wetlands), and</li> <li>b) whether long-term viability of the wetland relies on maintenance works to maintain suitable hydrological conditions (wetlands that do not require maintenance are of greater value), and</li> <li>3) that the consent duration should be for as long as active restoration or enhancement works are required.</li> </ol> </li> </ol> <p>D.4.26 Benefits of freshwater structures, dams and diversions  Recognise the significant benefits activities in water bodies can provide to local communities, Māori and the region, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) socio-economic well-being and resilience of communities or industry, and</li> <li>2) regionally significant infrastructure, and</li> <li>3) enhanced fish passage and ecological connectivity between the coastal marine area and the upstream extent of water bodies, and</li> <li>4) flood protection and the safeguarding of public health and safety, and</li> <li>5) public access along, over or in the water body, and</li> <li>6) <u>enabling community resilience to climate change</u>, and</li> <li>7) enhancing recreation opportunities including walking, bird watching, fishing, game bird hunting and boating, and</li> <li>8) education and scientific research, and</li> <li>9) enhancing amenity and natural character.</li> </ol> <p><u>D.6 Natural Hazards</u></p> <p>See also D.6.1 Appropriateness of hard protection structures which gives priority to non-structural measures.</p> <p><b>F.1 Objectives   Ngā whāinga</b></p> <p>F.1.3 Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity</p>	<p>(b) Promoting new appropriately vegetated riparian buffer zones, including on esplanade reserves or esplanade strips; and</p> <p>(c) Considering the adoption of low impact urban design techniques to minimise the potential adverse effects of contaminants on receiving waters, such as using constructed and restored wetlands.</p> <p>4.4.3 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) Subject to Method 4.4.3(3), within two years after the Regional Policy Statement becomes operative the regional council will amend regional plans to the extent needed to ensure the plans implement Policy 4.4.1 for water bodies (including wetlands), in, on, or under the beds of rivers and lakes, and in the coastal marine area. Principal methods include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Freshwater objectives and associated environmental flows and / or levels and freshwater quality limits, and regulatory methods to achieve them, such as controls on discharges and the use of land;</li> <li>(b) Coastal water quality classifications and associated water quality standards, and regulatory methods to achieve them, such as controls on discharges and the use of land;</li> <li>(c) Controls on use and development of beds of lakes, rivers, and wetlands;</li> <li>(d) Controls on use and development of the coastal marine area; and</li> <li>(e) Controls on use and development that could have adverse effects by causing aquatic pest species to be released or otherwise spread.</li> </ol> <p>(2) Subject to Method 4.4.3(3), within two years after the Regional Policy Statement becomes operative the district councils shall amend district plans to the extent needed to ensure the plans implement Policy 4.4.1 on land outside of the beds of rivers and lakes, wetlands, and the coastal marine area.</p> <p>Methods of implementation include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Controls on the disturbance of land and the clearance of vegetation; and</li> <li>(b) Controls on the introduction or keeping of species with recognised pest potential.</li> </ol> <p>(3) In implementing Policy 4.4.1 regional and district plans shall:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Allow activities undertaken for the purposes of pest control or habitat maintenance or enhancement;</li> <li>(b) Consider biodiversity offsets in appropriate circumstances;</li> <li>(c) Allow the maintenance and use of existing structures including infrastructure; and</li> <li>(d) Not unreasonably restrict the existing use of production land, including forestry.</li> </ol> <p><b>PRP H Appendices</b></p> <p>H.6 Wetland definitions relationship</p>
--	--	--

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
	<p>In the coastal marine area and in fresh waterbodies, safeguard ecological integrity by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) protecting areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats of indigenous fauna, and</li> <li>2) maintaining regional indigenous biodiversity, and</li> <li>3) where practicable, enhancing and restoring indigenous ecosystems and habitats to a healthy functioning state, and reducing the overall threat status of regionally and nationally Threatened or At Risk species, and</li> <li>4) preventing the introduction of new marine or freshwater pests into Northland and slowing the spread of established marine or freshwater pests within the region.</li> </ol> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b>  Significant Ecological Areas  Outstanding freshwater bodies: Rivers, Lakes</p>	
<p><b>Resilient communities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accommodating local adaptation plans, including coastal and community drought adaptation planning</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.10: Use and allocation of common resources  Efficiently use and allocate common natural resources, with a particular focus on:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Situations where demand is greater than supply;</li> <li>(b) The use of freshwater and coastal water space; and</li> <li>(c) Maximising the security and reliability of supply of common natural resources for users.</li> </ol> <p>4.3.4 Policy – Water harvesting, storage and conservation  Recognise and promote the benefits of water harvesting, storage, and conservation measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Explanation includes reference to local climate changes with longer dry spells and more frequent high intensity rain events.</li> </ul>	<p><b>C Rules   Ngā ture</b>  C.5.1.1 Minor takes – permitted activity</p> <p><b>H Appendices   Āpiti hanga</b>  <u>H.4 Environmental flows, levels and allocations</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Policy H.4.1 Minimum flows for rivers</li> <li>• Policy H.4.2 Minimum levels for lakes and natural wetlands</li> <li>• Policy H.4.3 Allocation limits for rivers</li> <li>• Policy H.4.4 Allocation limits for aquifers</li> </ul> <p><u>H.5 Managing groundwater and surface water connectivity</u></p>	<p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>4.3.5 Method – Statutory plans and strategies  (1) The regional council will change relevant regional plans to:  ...(c) Include policies and methods to improve the efficient allocation of water, including by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Requiring that the intended rate and quantity of water is reasonable and justified for the proposed use;</li> <li>(ii) Providing for the efficient transfer of water permits;</li> <li>(iii) Promoting water user groups; and</li> <li>(iv) Requiring, as a condition of water permits for municipal supply, contingency plans for the supply of water during drought periods when the required volume of water cannot be taken from the consented source.</li> </ol> <p>(d) Require the efficient use of water in permitted and consented consumptive takes to the extent that is reasonable based on the level of existing allocation and likely future demand pressure in the catchment...</p> <p>4.3.6 Method – Advocacy and education identifies the establishment of water user groups, particularly in areas with high demand / high allocation.</p>
<p><b>Resilient infrastructure</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Consideration of climate change impacts in infrastructure planning</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.8: Efficient and effective infrastructure  Manage resource use to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Optimise the use of existing infrastructure;</li> <li>(b) Ensure new infrastructure is flexible, adaptable, and resilient, and meets the reasonably foreseeable needs of the community; and</li> <li>(c) Strategically enable infrastructure to lead or support regional economic development and community wellbeing.</li> </ol> <p><b>Chapter 5 Policies and methods – Regional form and infrastructure</b>  <u>5.2 Effective and efficient infrastructure</u></p>	<p><b>C Rules   Ngā ture</b>  Rules in the PRP focus on protection of regionally significant infrastructure or core local infrastructure from natural hazards e.g. hard protection structures in the coastal marine area, maintenance.</p> <p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b>  <u>D.2.5 Benefits of regionally significant infrastructure</u>  Particular regard must be had to the national, regional and locally significant social, economic, and cultural benefits of regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p><u>D.2.9 Appropriateness of regionally significant infrastructure proposals</u></p>	<p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>5.2.4 Method – Statutory plans and strategies  The regional and district councils shall, through regional and district plans, use assessment criteria or other suitable provisions to ensure that when a resource consent application, plan change, or notice of requirement for development is proposed that includes new or upgraded community infrastructure or infrastructure proposed by a network utility operator, weight will be given to the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The extent to which infrastructure can be operated, maintained, and upgraded efficiently with minimal adverse effects to meet the reasonably foreseeable needs of future generations (for example, to meet change as anticipated by regional / sub-regional growth strategies);</li> </ol>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>5.2.2 Policy – Future-proofing infrastructure Encourage the development of infrastructure that is flexible, resilient, and adaptable to the reasonably foreseeable needs of the community.</p> <p>5.2.3 Policy – Infrastructure, growth and economic development Promote the provision of infrastructure as a means to shape, stimulate and direct opportunities for growth and economic development.</p> <p>5.3.3 Policy – Managing adverse effects arising from regionally significant infrastructure</p> <p>(1) Allow adverse effects arising from the establishment and operation of new regionally significant infrastructure and the re-consenting of existing operations where:</p> <p>(a) The proposal is consistent with Policies 4.4.1(1), 4.4.1(2), 4.6.1(1)(a), 4.6.1(1)(b), 4.6.1(2) and 4.6.2 (1);</p> <p>(b) The proposal does not result in established water quality limits or environmental flows and / or levels being exceeded or otherwise could lead to the over-allocation of a catchment (refer to Policy 4.1.1);</p> <p>(c) Damage to and / or loss of the relationship of iwi with ancestral sites, sites of significance, wāhi tapu, customary activities and / or taonga is avoided or otherwise agreed to by the affected iwi or hapū; and</p> <p>(d) In addition to the matters outlined in 1) (a) – (c) above, other adverse effects are avoided, remedied or mitigated to the extent that they are no more than minor</p> <p>(2) Allow adverse effects arising from the maintenance and upgrading of established regionally significant infrastructure wherever it is located, where:</p> <p>(a) The adverse effects whilst the maintenance or upgrading is being undertaken are not significant; and</p> <p>(b) The adverse effects after the conclusion of the maintenance or upgrading are the same or similar to before the activity being undertaken.</p> <p>(3) When managing the adverse effects of regionally significant infrastructure decision makers will give weight to:</p> <p>(a) The benefits of the activity in terms of Policy 5.3.2; (b) Whether the activity must be recognised and provided for as directed by a national policy statement; (c) Any constraints that limit the design and location of the activity, including any alternatives that have been considered which have proven to be impractical, or have greater adverse effects; (d) Whether the proposal is for regionally significant infrastructure which is included in Schedule 1 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act as a lifeline utility and meets the reasonably foreseeable needs of Northland. (e) The extent to which the adverse effects of the activity can be practicably reduced. Such an assessment shall also take into account appropriate measures, when offered, to provide positive effects, either within the subject site or elsewhere provided that the positive effects accrue to the community of interest and / or resource affected; and (f) Whether a monitoring programme for any identified significant adverse effects with unknown or uncertain outcomes could be included as a condition of consent and an adaptive management regime (including modification to the consented activity) is used to respond to such effects. (g) Whether the infrastructure proposal helps to achieve consolidated development and efficient use of land.</p>	<p>When considering the appropriateness of a regionally significant infrastructure activity in circumstances where adverse effects are greater than envisaged in Policies D.2.6 and D.2.7, have regard and give appropriate weight to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) the benefits of the activity in terms of D.2.5, and</li> <li>2) whether the activity must be recognised and provided for by a national policy statement, and</li> <li>3) any demonstrated functional need for the activity, and</li> <li>4) the extent to which any adverse environmental effects have been avoided, remedied or mitigated by route, site or method selection, and</li> <li>5) any operational, technical or location constraints that limit the design and location of the activity, including any alternatives that have been considered which have proven to be impractical, or have greater adverse effects, and</li> <li>6) whether the activity is for regionally significant infrastructure which is included in Schedule 1 of the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act as a lifeline utility and meets the reasonably foreseeable needs of Northland, and</li> <li>7) the extent to which the adverse effects of the activity can be practicably reduced, inclusive of any positive effects and environmental offsets proposed, and</li> <li>8) whether an adaptive management regime (including modification to the consented activity) can be used to manage any uncertainty around the occurrence of residual adverse effects, and</li> <li>9) whether the activity helps to achieve consolidated development and the efficient use of land and resources, including within the coastal marine area.</li> </ol> <p><u>D.2.11 Protection of regionally significant infrastructure</u></p> <p>When considering new use and development activities that could adversely affect the ongoing operation, maintenance, upgrade or development of regionally significant infrastructure; ensure that the regionally significant infrastructure is not compromised.</p> <p><b>F.1 Objectives   Ngā whāinga</b> <u>F.1.6 Regionally significant infrastructure</u></p> <p>Recognise the national, regional and local benefits of regionally significant infrastructure and renewable energy generation and enable their effective development, operation, maintenance, repair, upgrading and removal.</p>	<p>(b) The extent to which the infrastructure uses measures to achieve efficient use of resources;</p> <p>(c) Where practicable, the potential for infrastructure to co-locate with, or accommodate, other infrastructure to achieve efficiencies; and</p> <p>(d) Where multiple parties are involved, the extent to which providers propose to work together to co-ordinate activities and / or develop infrastructure implementation plans.</p> <p>In addition, in conjunction with Method 5.1.5(1)(a), all resource consents, notice of requirements and plan changes should be assessed against the Regional Form and Development Guidelines contained in Appendix 2.</p> <p>See 5.2.5 Method – Non-statutory plans and strategies, which identifies working with Northland’s councils and the Auckland Council should consider, especially in areas where significant growth or decline is occurring or anticipated, working together.</p>
<p><b>Resilient economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sustainable, strong and flexible</li> <li>• Link to spatial planning to align adaptation planning with regulatory plans and other strategic priorities.</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p>	<p>RPS Part 9: Environmental results anticipated</p>



RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<p>Objective 3.5 Enabling economic wellbeing</p> <p>Northland’s natural and physical resources are sustainably managed in a way that is attractive for business and investment that will improve the economic wellbeing of Northland and its communities.</p>	<p><u>D2 General</u></p> <p>D.2.1 Rules for managing natural and physical resources</p> <p>Include rules to manage the use, development and protection of natural and physical resources that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) are the most efficient and effective way of achieving national and regional resource management objectives, and</li> <li>2) are as internally consistent as possible, and</li> <li>3) use or support good management practices, and</li> <li>4) minimise compliance costs, and</li> <li>5) enable use and development that complies with the Regional Policy Statement for Northland and the objectives of this Plan, and</li> <li>6) focus on effects and, where suitable, use performance standards.</li> </ol> <p>D.2.2 Social, cultural and economic benefits of activities</p> <p>Regard must be had to the social, cultural and economic benefits of a proposed activity, recognising significant benefits to local communities, Māori and the region including local employment and enhancing Māori development, particularly in areas of Northland where alternative opportunities are limited.</p>	<p>6.1 Supporting economic development</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The impacts of resource management decisions are well understood.</li> <li>• An increasingly consistent approach to cross-boundary issues.</li> <li>• Reduced compliance costs.</li> <li>• Increased business and investment growth</li> </ul>
<p><b>Reduce emissions</b></p>		
<p><b>Equitable transition</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prosperous net-zero emissions economy and society</li> <li>• Energy, land use and transport in our communities are swiftly transformed</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.9 Security of energy supply</p> <p>Northland’s energy supplies are secure and reliable, and generation that benefits the region is supported, particularly when it uses renewable sources.</p> <p><b>Chapter 5.4 Renewable energy</b></p> <p>5.4.1 Policy – Recognising and providing for the benefits of renewable electricity generation activities and supporting the sustainable use and development of Northland’s renewable energy resources.</p> <p>Recognise and provide for the national significance of renewable electricity generation activities, including the national, regional and local benefits and support the sustainable use and development of Northland’s renewable energy resources.</p> <p>5.4.2 Policy – Community and small-scale renewable electricity generation activities.</p> <p>Encourage and provide for the development, operation, maintenance and upgrading of community and small-scale distributed renewable electricity generation activities.</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p> <p><u>D2 General</u></p> <p>D.2.12 Renewable energy</p> <p>When considering activities associated with the generation of renewable energy:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) have particular regard to the local, regional and national benefits of the generation of renewable energy, and</li> <li>2) recognise the availability of renewable energy resources in Northland, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) high temperature geothermal resources at Ngāwhā, and</li> <li>b) tidal resources, particularly in west coast harbours, and</li> <li>c) hydroelectric resources on river systems, and</li> </ol> </li> <li>3) have regard to the practical constraints on large scale generation of renewable energy including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the need for the generation of renewable energy to locate where the resource exists, and</li> <li>b) that effective generation of energy from geothermal resources will include the need to consumptively use geothermal heat and pressure, and</li> <li>c) that effective generation of energy from tidal resources may include the need to place equipment in the coastal marine area, and</li> <li>d) that effective generation of energy from hydroelectric resources may include the need to divert, dam or otherwise restrict the flow of water, and</li> <li>e) The need to connect to the electricity supply network or national grid</li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<p><b>RPS methods</b></p> <p>5.4.3 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) The regional and district councils shall, through regional and district plans, include objectives, policies and methods (including rules) to:</p> <p>(a) Encourage and provide for activities associated with the investigation, identification and assessment of potential sites and energy resources for renewable electricity generation by recognising the reversibility of any adverse effects and making the activity as permissible as possible where adverse effects are not significant; (b) Recognise the practical implications of restrictions on existing renewable generation activities to upgrade and maintain generation output where there are no significant environmental effects; (c) Have particular regard to the requirements of renewable electricity generation activities including the need to locate where the resource exists and the practical constraints of developing, operating, maintaining and upgrading generation facilities; (d) Have particular regard to the associated renewable electricity generation requirements, including any technical limitations, for supporting infrastructure, such as transmission lines, to enable connection to the grid; (e) Have particular regard to the use of adaptive management techniques and have regard to proposals to appropriately offset adverse effects; (f) Encourage and provide for the development of community and small-scale renewable electricity generation activities; (g) Consider permitted activity status for domestic and micro-scale generation; and (h) In determining the resource consent activity status of renewable electricity activities, have regard to relevant industry code of practice and the opportunity to use performance standards.</p> <p>(2) The regional and district councils shall, through regional and district plans, recognise renewable energy resources as they may exist in the district / region. Such an approach may include, if appropriate, recognition of any natural features (for example, ridgelines) that could be used for renewable electricity generation. Recognition of natural features in this way may be generic in nature. Such an approach should:</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
		<p>(a) Be identified in collaboration with stakeholders; and (b) Be informed where possible by relevant regional and district strategies; and may (c) Be informed by a level of technical analysis that identifies the generating potential of the resource.</p> <p>(3) The regional and district councils shall, through regional and district plans, introduce specific objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) that enable the use and development of these renewable energy resources for renewable electricity generation. Where appropriate, the regional and district councils may include provisions that protect the ability to develop a resource.</p> <p>(4) The regional and district councils shall, when considering a resource consent or notice of requirement for a renewable electricity generation activity, recognise and provide for the national, regional and local benefits of renewable electricity generation especially where the activity will improve the security of electricity supply in Northland.</p> <p><b>RPS Environmental results anticipated</b></p> <p>5.4 Renewable energy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Northland becomes self-sufficient for its electricity needs and a net exporter of electricity over time.</li> <li>• The benefits and practicable constraints associated with renewable electricity generation are given appropriate recognition in the consenting process</li> </ul>
<p><b>Planning for lower emissions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work with communities</li> <li>• Efficient and accessible public transport, supporting initiatives such as coastal shipping</li> <li>• Support land-use change e.g. in ERP: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– designing public spaces (including streets) that appeal to people in</li> <li>– higher-density areas, making them more accessible, walkable and bikeable</li> <li>– nature-based solutions, such as urban forestry and vertical greening</li> <li>– blue and green infrastructure, such as water sensitive urban design</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Factor climate outcomes into decision making on infrastructure (ERP)</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Chapter 3 Objectives</b></p> <p>Objective 3.11: Regional form</p> <p>Northland has sustainable built environments that effectively integrate infrastructure with subdivision, use and development, and have a sense of place, identity and a range of lifestyle, employment and transport choices.</p>	<p><b>D Policies   Ngā Kaupapa</b></p> <p><u>D.3 Air</u></p> <p>D.3.1 General approach to managing air quality</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• NB: This policies does not contain reference to climate change</li> </ul> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b></p> <p>Airsheds</p>	
<p><b>Net-zero economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Support and enable regional emissions reduction initiatives, local industry transformation</li> </ul>		
<p>No relevant policies</p>		
<p><b>Implications of emissions pricing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Align with central government approach to emissions removals, including how the NZ ETS can support indigenous biodiversity</li> </ul>		
<p>No relevant policies</p>		
<p><b>Review of focus sectors from ERP:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Circular economy and bioeconomy</li> <li>• Transport</li> <li>• Energy and industry</li> </ul>		

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building and construction</li> <li>• Rural environment (Agriculture and Forestry)</li> <li>• Waste</li> <li>• Fluorinated gases</li> </ul>		
<p>See RPS objectives listed above including:  3.11 Regional form  5.1.1 Policy – Planned and coordinated development</p>	<p><b>C Rules   Ngā ture</b>  C.8.1.1 Access of livestock to the bed of an ephemeral or intermittently flowing river – permitted activity  C.8.1.3 Access of livestock to rivers, lakes, and wetlands – discretionary activity: Covers a natural wetland that is larger than 500m<sup>2</sup>, the bed of a lake or a continually flowing river, or a continually flowing artificial watercourses (and is not captured under other rules)  C.8.1.4 Access of livestock to an outstanding freshwater body or the coastal marine area – non-complying activity  C.8.2.1 Land preparation – permitted activity (subject to conditions), otherwise controlled under C.8.2.2  <u>C.8.3 Earthworks</u>  C.8.3.1 Earthworks – permitted activity</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Earthworks outside the bed of a river, lake, wetland, īnanga spawning site and the coastal marine area, and any associated damming and diversion of stormwater and discharge of stormwater onto or into land where it may enter water, are permitted activities (subject to conditions). Area and volume standards apply in particular areas, including erosion prone land and hazard areas.</li> </ul> <p><b>I Maps   Ngā mahere matawhenua</b>  Livestock exclusion  Highly erodible land</p>	<p>Relevant RPS methods include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4.4.3 Method – Statutory plans and strategies : n implementing Policy 4.4.1 (Maintaining and protecting significant ecological areas and habitats) regional and district plans shall not unreasonably restrict the existing use of production land, including forestry.</li> <li>• 5.2.5 Method – Non-statutory plans and strategies: reference e.g. to the Regional Land Transport Strategy</li> </ul> <p>RPS Appendix 2 – Regional development and design guidelines  RPS Appendix 3 – Regionally significant infrastructure</p>
<b>Carbon removal</b>		
<p><b>Land use practises support carbon removal</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use spatial planning to plan and optimise carbon removal opportunities</li> <li>• Methods and standards for biological carbon removal planning and regulatory processes, and supporting land-use change.</li> <li>• On farm practises: plantings, soil improvement and forest management</li> <li>• Appropriate afforestation</li> </ul>		
No relevant policies		
<p><b>Protection of natural ecosystems   nature-based solutions for carbon removal</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Protection, restoration and creation of natural carbon sinks such as wetlands, forests and coastal ecosystems</li> <li>• Align with our freshwater management and adaptation planning programmes</li> <li>• Existing and potential carbon sinks are well understood and have long-term management plans to enhance carbon storage</li> <li>• Prioritise nature-based solutions</li> </ul>		
<p>See relevant objectives and policies listed in relation to nature-based adaptation above, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Objective 3.3: Ecological flows and water levels</li> <li>• Objective 3.4: Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity</li> <li>• See also Objective 3.2 Region-wide water quality and Objective 3.15 Active management</li> <li>• 4.2.1 Policy - Improving overall water quality</li> </ul>		<p>RPS Issue 2.1 identifies key pressures on Northland’s fresh and coastal water resources including climate change.  Relevant RPS methods listed in relation to nature-based adaptation above including:  4.2.2 Method – Statutory plans and strategies  4.4.3 Method – Statutory plans and strategies</p>

RPS provisions	PRP provisions	Methods / other plan mechanisms
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 4.4.1 Policy – Maintaining and protecting significant ecological areas and habitats</li> <li>• 7.2.1 Policy – Role of natural features</li> <li>• 7.2.2 Policy – Establishing the need for hard protection structures</li> <li>• 7.2.3 Policy – Protection and maintenance of structural mitigation assets</li> </ul>		
<p><b>Carbon removal economy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving, innovative carbon removal economy on land and sea</li> <li>• Regional economic development partners, industry and the primary sector</li> <li>• Support investment in technology to capture and store carbon, provide for carbon offsets locally</li> </ul>		
No relevant policies		

## **Appendix C      Extract from National Adaptation Plan**

---

This appendix is an extract from the NAP (pages 67-69), which sets out existing functions and powers that can be used to avoid, mitigate or manage the impacts of natural hazards. These functions could support climate-resilient development in the right locations.

**Table 3: Government objectives relevant to critical actions to deliver a climate-resilient built environment**

Code	Objective	Explanation
SW1	Legislation and institutional arrangements are fit for purpose and provide clear roles and responsibilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use legislation or regulation to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>enable clear, adaptive decision-making</li> <li>appropriately allocate responsibilities.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
HBP1	Homes and buildings are climate resilient, and meet social and cultural needs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reduce exposure to climate hazards and support businesses and communities to understand and respond to climate risks.</li> <li>Improve homes and buildings so they can withstand the expected range of temperatures, rainfall and wind, and to improve energy and water efficiency.</li> <li>Conserve valued cultural heritage.</li> </ul>
HBP2	New and existing places are planned and managed to minimise risks to communities from climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Improve resilience through effective planning, urban design and management.</li> <li>Avoid development in places that may be more exposed to climate hazards.</li> <li>Support existing places to adapt.</li> <li>Relocate people and assets where risks are too high to manage otherwise.</li> </ul>
INF1	Reduce the vulnerability of assets exposed to climate change	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Understand where infrastructure assets and their services are exposed and vulnerable to climate impacts.</li> <li>Prioritise the risk management of assets so that services can continue if disruption occurs.</li> </ul>
INF2	Ensure all new infrastructure is fit for a changing climate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider long-term climate impacts when we design and invest in infrastructure, so the right infrastructure is in the right places.</li> <li>Understand future adaptation options and finance them, as part of the investment in new infrastructure to build capacity to adapt.</li> </ul>
INF3	Use renewal programmes to improve adaptive capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consider long-term climate impacts when making decisions to maintain, upgrade, repair or replace existing infrastructure.</li> </ul>

## Local government should act now to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations

The effects of climate change are being felt now. During the transition to the new system, councils need to avoid locking in inappropriate land use or closing off adaptation pathways before the new resource management system takes full effect.

Councils have existing functions and powers that can be used to avoid, mitigate or manage the impacts of natural hazards. These functions can support climate-resilient development in the right locations.

In particular, councils must recognise and provide for the management of significant risks from natural hazards as a matter of national importance in exercising their functions and powers under the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA). Both regional and territorial authorities have functions under the RMA that relate to avoiding or mitigating natural hazards.

The [National Policy Statement on Urban Development](#) (NPS-UD) also supports climate-resilient development. For example, under the NPS-UD, some councils are required to, and others may, prepare future development strategies (FDS).<sup>1</sup> FDS can help drive climate-resilient development in the right locations. FDS spatially identify where long-term urban growth should happen, considering other inputs like constraints on development. RMA planning documents must have regard to an FDS, and must give effect to the NPS-UD.

The [Urban Development Act 2020](#) (UDA) sets up a framework for delivering comprehensive large-scale urban development. The powers provided by the UDA allow multiple aspects of the urban environment to be changed with greater certainty, integration and speed which would support enabling adaptation to the effects of climate change. Under this Act, Kāinga Ora can determine whether to initiate a specified development project process, or can be directed to do so by Ministers. However, any party can propose a development project to Kāinga Ora. Councils are able to work with Kāinga Ora to identify opportunities for climate-resilient development using the UDA as a tool.

Further, regional and territorial authorities must give effect to the [New Zealand Coastal Policy Statement](#) (NZCPS) 2010, which provides strong direction to avoid new development, redevelopment or changes in land use that would increase the risk of harm or adverse effects from coastal hazards.

However, clear direction about how to guide development in response to climate change outside of coastal areas has not yet been developed. Further, councils face significant pressure to enable further development to meet housing requirements. Through consultation on this plan, councils have asked central government to give them a stronger mandate for assessing and managing climate risk, and to support them to make decisions informed by that risk during the transition to a new resource management system.

To assist local government make good decisions about where and how to develop in the face of climate risk, the Government published [interim guidance on the use of new sea-level rise projections](#) in July 2022. The interim guidance updates the [Coastal hazards and climate change: Guidance for local government](#) (coastal hazards guidance). A full update to the coastal hazards guidance will be published in 2023.

The interim guidance is non-statutory. However, from 30 November 2022, councils will be required to 'have regard to' this plan when making or changing regional policy statements or regional or district plans. For that reason, this plan directs councils as follows.

When making or changing policy statements or plans under the RMA, including to give effect to the provisions of the NZCPS, councils should use the recommended climate change scenarios outlined below, as a minimum:

---

<sup>1</sup> Councils listed as Tier 1 or 2 local authorities in the Appendix to the NPS-UD must prepare a future development strategy (3.12(1) NPS-UD). Councils not listed in the Appendix may choose to prepare future development strategies (3.12(4) NPS-UD).

- to screen for hazards and risks in coastal areas, use the Shared Socioeconomic Pathway scenario for fossil fuel intensive development (SSP5-8.5) where available, or the Representative Concentration Pathway RCP8.5,<sup>2</sup> to 2130
- for detailed hazard and risk assessments in coastal and non-coastal areas, use both the middle-of-the-road scenario (SSP2-4.5) and the fossil fuel intensive development scenario (SSP5-8.5) where available, RCP4.5 and RCP8.5, to 2130, for areas at high risk of being affected, adding the relevant rate of vertical land movement locally. Where SSP2-4.5 and SSP5-8.5 are not available, use RCP4.5 and RCP8.5 to 2130, adding the relevant rate of vertical land movement locally
- for all other climate hazards and risks, use the most recent downscaled climate projections for Aotearoa.

In addition, councils should stress test plans, policies and strategies using a range of scenarios as recommended in the interim guidance and the [National Climate Change Risk Assessment Framework](#), as relevant to the circumstance.

These recommended climate scenarios reflect the latest global climate projections released in the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) [Sixth Assessment Report \(AR6 WG1\)](#) (2021) and [NZSeaRise](#).

## Actions to drive climate-resilient development in the right locations

Our planning and investment systems shape how decisions are made on the form and location of our built environment, and how infrastructure is funded, financed and used. When investment and planning decisions are made in an integrated way and informed by national objectives, they can help us achieve well-functioning, resilient places. Reforming the planning system is an opportunity to provide a framework and process that respond to climate challenges and support risk-informed decision-making.

This plan outlines the steps the Government will take over the next six years to align its investment strategies with resilience and low-emissions objectives. The Government will reform legislation, institutions, guidance and practices to ensure central and local government, along with private individuals, developers and investors, make better decisions about where to locate new or intensified development.

**Action 4.1: Reform the resource management system** will be a main driver of the location and form of development. A key objective of the reform is to better prepare for adapting to climate change and risks from natural hazards. The resource management system as a whole will deliver this objective, with each part contributing to improve resilience in a different way.

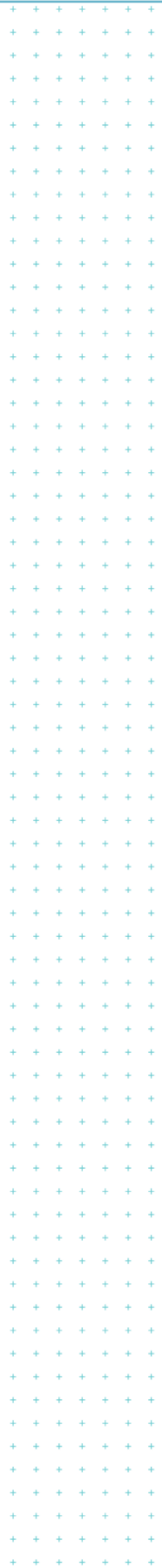
The Natural and Built Environments Act will provide a foundation for decisions that will reduce climate risk. The National Planning Framework will provide further detail about how to achieve those outcomes – for example, planning for natural hazards and considering future climate risks when identifying areas for development.

---

<sup>2</sup> Representative Concentration Pathways should be used only where climate data is otherwise not reported under Shared Socioeconomic Pathways – for example, downscaled regional climate projections reported in [Climate Change Projections for New Zealand](#).



[www.tonkintaylor.co.nz](http://www.tonkintaylor.co.nz)





# Effectiveness and Efficiency Review of the Northland Regional Policy Statement

Tangata Whenua Lens

24 April 2023

**B&A**

Urban & Environmental

Prepared for:  
Northland Regional Council and Māori  
Technical Advisory Group

B&A Reference:

WNG19383

Status:

Final Revision

Date:

24 April 2023

Prepared by:



**Makarena Dalton**

Associate, Barker & Associates Limited

Reviewed by:



**David Badham**

Partner/Northland Manager, Barker & Associates Limited

## Contents

---

<b>1.0</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>4</b>
1.1	Purpose	4
1.2	Background	4
<b>2.0</b>	<b>Methodology</b>	<b>4</b>
2.1	Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG)	5
2.2	Five Key Questions	5
<b>3.0</b>	<b>Legislative Context</b>	<b>6</b>
3.1	Changing Context – RMA Amendments	6
3.2	National Policy Statements	8
3.3	Other Relevant Information	10
<b>4.0</b>	<b>MTAG Feedback</b>	<b>10</b>
4.1	Fresh and Coastal Waters	10
4.2	Indigenous Ecosystems and Species	12
4.3	Economic Potential and Social Wellbeing	13
4.4	Tangata Whenua Participation, Natural Resources and Physical Resources	14
4.5	Coastal Environment, Natural Character, Features and Landscapes	16
4.6	Natural Hazards	17
<b>5.0</b>	<b>Assessment</b>	<b>18</b>
5.1	Five Key Questions	18
<b>6.0</b>	<b>Conclusion &amp; Recommendations</b>	<b>22</b>

## Appendices

---

Appendix 1: Provision Cascade of Relevant RPS Provisions

## 1.0 Introduction

---

### 1.1 Purpose

---

The purpose of this report is to undertake, document and review the efficiency and effectiveness of the Regional Policy Statement for Northland 2016 (**RPS**) from a tangata whenua perspective. This is an interim review that is part of a 5 yearly efficiency and effectiveness review of the RPS that the Northland Regional Council (**NRC**) are preparing to undertake.

### 1.2 Background

---

The RPS covers the management of natural and physical resources in the Northland Region. It provides broad direction and a framework for managing the region's natural and physical resources, through the identification of resource management issues, and sets out how use, development and protection of these resources will occur through policies and methods. In particular it addresses, air, land, freshwater and the coastal marine area resources. The RPS was made operative in part of 9 May 2016, except for those provisions relating for genetic engineering and the release of genetically modified organisms to the environment. The RPS was made fully operative on 14 June 2018.

NRC is undertaking an interim 5 yearly efficiency and effectiveness review of the RPS policies, rules or other methods in accordance with section 35(2) and 35(2A) of the Resource Management Act 1991 (**RMA**). These sections of the RMA require NRC undertake, and make available to the public, a review of the results of its monitoring into the efficiency and effectiveness of RPS policies and methods.

This report will contribute to the overarching efficiency and effectiveness review undertaken and prepared by NRC, and gives effect to that requirement. Through this review process, NRC is seeking to ensure that the RPS remains relevant, lawful, appropriate and that it is achieving its purpose in an efficient and effective way. Depending on the conclusions drawn from the review, NRC will then need to determine whether changes to the RPS are required now or can wait until the 10-year review of the RPS.

## 2.0 Methodology

---

NRC has developed five key questions to be answered which form the basis of the interim efficiency and effectiveness review. The five key questions are set out in Section 2.2 of this report.

To answer these questions from a tangata whenua perspective, the following methodology has been followed:

- (1) Review the RPS objectives, policies and methods applying a tangata whenua lens;
- (2) Review other relevant background documents, such as the Tane Whakapiripiri Report;
- (3) Break the RPS objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes into eight topics based on the Part 2: Issues of the RPS; and
- (4) Undertake workshops with MTAG to seek their views on the process, work plan, reporting structure, and to seek the feedback on the five key questions posed by the NRC.

This review is primarily focussed on the tangata whenua perspective which is not easily recorded by NRC. For these reasons, direct workshops with MTAG have been undertaken and relied upon as the primary source of the ‘tangata whenua perspective’ on the effectiveness and efficiency of the RPS.

## 2.1 Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG)

NRC is committed to working with Māori of Te Taitokerau and has recognised this through the establishment of Te Taitokerau Māori and NRC Working Party (TTMAC). The Māori Technical Advisory Group (MTAG) is a sub-group of TTMAC and provides specialist technical input from a tangata whenua lens on NRC operations and regulatory processes. Since the formation of MTAG, it has been involved in key pieces of work, such as plan and policy making processes, Long Term Planning (LTP), the review of NRC’s resource consenting process, and the development of a collective based hapū Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe template.

As part of the interim effectiveness and efficiency review, NRC has sought input from MTAG, including seeking direction on the process and their views to answer the five key questions. To do this, a series of workshops were held with MTAG to assess the objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes with NRC’s five key questions in mind.

A summary of the feedback provided by MTAG is contained in Section 4.0 of this report, and **Table 1** below outlines the workshop schedule and purpose:

**Table 1: Workshop Schedule**

Workshop Series	Date	Purpose
Workshop One	1/9/2022	Introduce the topic to MTAG, including discussing the purpose of the interim effectiveness and efficiency review; seek direction on the project plan; and provide context of MTAG’s role in the review process.
Workshop Two	15/9/2022	Interactive workshop to seek MTAG views on the eight RPS topic areas, answering the five key questions.
Workshop Three	30/9/2022	Interactive workshop to seek MTAG views on remaining RPS topic areas, answering the five key questions, and identifying gaps in the current RPS.

## 2.2 Five Key Questions

This assessment will focus on answering NRC’s five key questions (copied below):

- (1) Have we done what we said we’d do? - That is, have we implemented all the policies and methods in the RPS?
- (2) Have we achieved what we said we’d achieve? - That is, have the policies and methods implemented resulted in the RPS’s objectives being met?
- (3) How do we know if our actions led to the outcomes observed? - Or, can we demonstrate that any achievement of the RPS’s objectives is attributable to the methods in the RPS?

- (4) Have we achieved the outcomes at reasonable cost? - Or was the (relative) cost of implementing the RPS's methods the lowest for the (relative) benefit gained?
- (5) Are we focused on the right issues? - That is, are the RPS's policies still appropriate (5 years on) and, has anything changed in relation to the RPS's stated resource management issues?

## 3.0 Legislative Context

---

This section of the report outlines the key legislative changes that are either underway or have taken effect since the RPS was made operative in 2018. The key changes highlighted below focus on higher order statutory documents that have provisions that relate specifically to tangata whenua and their role in the resource management system.

### 3.1 Changing Context – RMA Amendments

---

In February 2021, the Government announced it would repeal the RMA and enact new legislation based on the recommendations of the Resource Management Review Panel. The three proposed acts are the:

- Natural and Built Environments Act (**NBA**), as the main replacement for the RMA, to protect and restore the environment while better enabling development;
- Spatial Planning Act (**SPA**), requiring the development of long-term regional spatial strategies to help coordinate and integrate decisions made under relevant legislation; and
- Climate Adaptation Act (**CAA**), to address complex issues associated with managed retreat.

An exposure draft for the NBA was released on 29 June 2021 to provide an early look at key aspects. Central to the exposure draft is the new direction to give effect to the principles of Te Titiri o Waitangi and provide greater recognition of te ao Māori, including mātauranga Māori.

More recently, central government released the Natural and Built Environment Bill to Parliament on 15 November 2022. The proposed purpose of the NBA is set out in section 3, with further related matters addressed in sections 4 – 6 as follows (with emphasis added for particularly relevant sections from a tangata whenua perspective):

3        *Purpose of this Act*

*The purpose of this Act is to—*

*(a) enable the use, development, and protection of the environment in a way that—*

*(i) supports the well-being of present generations without compromising the well-being of future generations; and*

*(ii) promotes outcomes for the benefit of the environment; and*

*(iii) complies with environmental limits and their associated targets; and*

*(iv) manages adverse effects; and*

*(b) recognise and uphold **te Oranga o te Taiao**.*

4 Te Tiriti o Waitangi

All persons exercising powers and performing functions and duties under this Act **must give effect to the principles of te Tiriti o Waitangi.**

5 System outcomes

To assist in achieving the purpose of this Act, the national planning framework and all plans must provide for the following system outcomes:

(a) the protection or, if degraded, restoration, of—

(i) the ecological integrity, **mana, and mauri** of—

(A) air, water, and soils; and

(B) the coastal environment, wetlands, estuaries, and lakes and rivers and their margins; and

(C) indigenous biodiversity:

(ii) outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes:

(iii) the natural character of the coastal environment (including the coastal marine area), wetlands, and lakes and rivers and their margins:

(b) in relation to climate change and natural hazards, achieving—

(i) the reduction of greenhouse gas emissions:

(ii) the removal of greenhouse gases from the atmosphere:

(iii) the reduction of risks arising from, and better resilience of the environment to, natural hazards and the effects of climate change:

(c) well functioning urban and rural areas that are responsive to the diverse and changing needs of people and communities in a way that promotes—

(i) the use and development of land for a variety of activities, including for housing, business use, and primary production; and

(ii) the ample supply of land for development, to avoid inflated urban land prices; and

(ii) housing choice and affordability; and

(ii) an adaptable and resilient urban form with good accessibility for people and communities to social, economic, and cultural opportunities; and

(d) the availability of highly productive land for land-based primary production:

**(e) the recognition of, and making provision for, the relationship of iwi and hapū and the exercise of their kawa, tikanga (including kaitiakitanga), and mātauranga in relation to their ancestral lands, water, sites, wāhi tapu, wāhi tūpuna, and other taonga:**

(f) the protection of protected customary rights and recognition of any relevant statutory acknowledgement:

**(g) the conservation of cultural heritage:**

(h) enhanced public access to and along the coastal marine area, lakes, and rivers:



*(i) the ongoing and timely provision of infrastructure services to support the well-being of people and communities.*

#### 6 Decision-making principles

*(1) To assist in achieving the purpose of this Act, the Minister and every regional planning committee, in making decisions under the Act, must—*

*(a) provide for the integrated management of the environment; and*

*(b) actively promote the outcomes provided for under this Act; and*

*(c) recognise the positive effects of using and developing the environment to achieve the outcomes; and*

*(d) manage the effects of using and developing the environment in a way that achieves, and does not undermine, the outcomes; and*

*(e) manage the cumulative adverse effects of using and developing the environment.*

*(2) If, in relation to making a decision under this Act, the information available is uncertain or inadequate, all persons exercising functions, duties, and powers under this Act must favour—*

*(a) caution; and*

*(b) a level of environmental protection that is proportionate to the risks and effects involved.*

**(3) All persons exercising powers and performing functions and duties under this Act must recognise and provide for the responsibility and mana of each iwi and hapū to protect and sustain the health and well-being of te taiao in accordance with the kawa, tikanga (including kaitiakitanga), and mātauranga in their area of interest.**

The changes detailed above signal that the resource management system of the natural environment will evolve to incorporate te ao Māori concepts encapsulated by Te Oranga o te Taiao, recognising the intergenerational importance of the health and wellbeing of the natural environment. In addition to this, the place of te Tiriti of Waitangi has been elevated and requires decision-makers ‘to give effect to’ the principles of Te Tiriti, replacing the current RMA requirement to ‘take into account’ those principles. Further additions to specifically reference and empower Māori terms such as “mauri”, “mana” amongst other references highlighted above, mean that the role of tangata whenua perspectives in the resource management system will only grow and become more important.

## 3.2 National Policy Statements

---

### 3.2.1 National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

The National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 (**NPS-FM**) sets out the objectives and policies for freshwater management under the RMA and came into effect on 3 September 2020, replacing the NPS-FM 2014. Policy 1 of the NPS-FM requires that freshwater be managed in a way that ‘gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai’, while Policy 2 requires the identification of Māori freshwater values, and active involvement of tangata whenua in freshwater management (including decision-making).

As part of understanding the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, the NPS-FM includes a six-principle framework as follows:

- (a) **Mana whakahaere:** the power, authority, and obligations of tangata whenua to make decisions that maintain, protect, and sustain the health and well-being of, and their relationship with, freshwater.
- (b) **Kaitiakitanga:** the obligation of tangata whenua to preserve, restore, enhance, and sustainably use freshwater for the benefit of present and future generations.
- (c) **Manaakitanga:** the process by which tangata whenua show respect, generosity, and care for freshwater and for others.
- (d) **Governance:** the responsibility of those with authority for making decisions about freshwater to do so in a way that prioritises the health and well-being of freshwater now and into the future.
- (e) **Stewardship:** the obligation of all New Zealanders to manage freshwater in a way that ensures it sustains present and future generations.
- (f) **Care and respect:** the responsibility of all New Zealanders to care for freshwater in providing for the health of the nation.

The fundamental concept of Te Mana o te Wai and as detailed in the framework above; recognises the importance, mauri and interconnectedness of water with the wider environment and the community. Through this concept and in achieving Te Mana o te Wai, it is considered that the balance between water, the wider environment, and the community will be restored and preserved.

NRC is underway with the preparation of a Freshwater Plan Change to give effect to the NPS-FM provisions. As part of this process, the Tangata Whenua Water Advisory Group (**TWWAG**) has been formed, another sub-group of TTMAC to provide a tangata whenua perspective to inform and direct the plan change. TWWAG is made up of tangata whenua technical experts with a wide range of freshwater kaitiaki expertise and experience. TWWAG was established by NRC on the recommendation of TTMAC to provide advice to the council from a tangata whenua perspective.

TWWAG's focus is on the recognition of, and provision for, tangata whenua rights, interests and responsibilities in relation to the Freshwater Plan Change and is guided by Te Tiriti o Waitangi and tikanga Māori.

### 3.2.2 National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land

On 12 September 2022, the Government released the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land 2022 (**NPS-HPL**). The NPS-HPL is designed to protect New Zealand's most highly productive soils for food and fibre production into the future. This has strong requirements on regional councils to map highly productive land in regional policy statements, to then be carried into district plans, and requires that the rezoning and subdivision of highly productive land for rural residential uses is avoided.

Tangata whenua involvement is also central to the NPS-HPL, with a requirement that every local authority must actively involve tangata whenua (to the extent they wish to be involved) in giving effect to the NPS-HPL. NRC will need to be mindful of these requirements when reviewing the RPS with specific regard to the mapping requirements and giving effect to the NPS-HPL.

### 3.2.3 Draft National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity

In June 2022 the Government released an exposure draft of the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (**NPSIB**), with public consultation closing on 21 July 2022. The NPSIB is designed to protect, maintain, and restore indigenous biodiversity, and it seeks to do so while recognising tangata whenua as kaitiaki, other communities as stewards and providing for the social, economic and cultural wellbeing of current and future communities. Policy 1 requires indigenous biodiversity to be managed in a way that gives effect to Te Rito o te Harakeke, and Policy 2 enables tangata whenua to manage indigenous biodiversity on their land provides for the identification and protection of taonga species.

The introduction of Te Rito o Te Harakeke concept recognises the intrinsic value, mauri, and whakapapa of indigenous biodiversity within te ao Māori, and sees the incorporation of mātauranga Māori into the policy statement. It also requires engagement with tangata whenua, recognising their role as kaitiaki and the holders of this knowledge.

While the NPSIB is in draft it provides council's early indications of national direction for how indigenous biodiversity will be managed in the future. This provides important context for timing for any plan changes relevant to the management of indigenous biodiversity and how these we need to be undertaken in the future.

## 3.3 Other Relevant Information

---

### 3.3.1 Tane Whakapiripiri

Tane Whakapiripiri is a report prepared in 2019 that provides analysis of the capacity of ngā hapū o Whangārei in regard to participation, resourcing, relationships, hapū mātauranga, legislation and representation in environmental protection and management. This report provides important insights and recommendations of how the RPS could be amended to better provide for tangata whenua participation in resource management processes. Importantly, Tane Whakapiripiri highlights areas of improvement to build both hapū and council capacity when responding to te ao Māori values in the resource management processes. Tane Whakapiripiri highlights the engagement pressures that are placed on tangata whenua by RMA processes, and the insufficient resourcing by councils, government agencies and developers to support their required participation in the process.

## 4.0 MTAG Feedback

---

The section outlines and summarises the key feedback points made by MTAG during the three workshops summarised in Section 2.1, and has been categorised into the RPS topics that are considered to have the most relevance to tangata whenua. It also provides a brief summary of the key objectives, policies and methods for each topic contained in the RPS to provide context to MTAG's feedback.

### 4.1 Fresh and Coastal Waters

---

The importance of all water resources and their relationship to tangata whenua is well-known, documented and reflected in the in-depth feedback provided by MTAG below. With respect to the

management of freshwater, this relationship held by tangata whenua is reflected in the changes to national policy direction in the NPSFM described in Section 3.2.1 of this report.

Fresh and coastal waters are identified as a significant resource management issue in 2.1 of the RPS with 3.1 Integrated Catchment Management, 3.2 Region Wide Water Quality, 3.3 Ecological Flows and Water Levels and 3.10 Use and Allocation of Common Resources as the key objectives to respond to this issue.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses to manage fresh and coastal waters taking an integrated catchment approach to improve region-wide water quality and quantity. The methods also include advocacy, education and funding assistance. In particular, they provide for the collaboration of iwi and hapū in catchment management, and for the gathering of social, cultural knowledge, including mātauranga Māori.

#### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (1) In MTAG's view, NRC's approach to catchment management planning has been ad hoc, with some groups progressing further than others. For example, MTAG identified the Kaipara Moana Remediation Programme (**KMR Programme**) as a highly successful project. However, in their view, there were multiple factors contributing to the success of the KMR Programme, particularly, the impetus of Treaty settlement legislation and the role of government investment to support the programme. While MTAG acknowledged NRC's involvement in the project, the success of the programme was not directly attributed to the council or the directives of the RPS.
- (2) MTAG raised several concerns with the catchment management plan approach, particularly in relation to earthworks and stormwater management. While it was understood that there were often territorial and regional functions at play with these types of activities, in MTAG's experience, it was considered that these land use activities were still being ineffectively managed resulting in poor outcomes for water quality for fresh and coastal waters. An example discussed in the workshops was of a recent resource consent approval to undertake 250 residential unit development with enabling earthworks at Vinegar Hill, Whangārei. It was considered in this instance from a tangata whenua perspective that the RPS policies failed to protect existing waterways and wetlands.
- (3) In terms of funding and assistance, MTAG consider that resourcing of the catchment groups and plans to be insufficient to make a measurable difference to the quality of fresh and coastal waters, as the size of catchment plan areas were reduced to reflect resourcing and capacity constraints.
- (4) It was also noted by some MTAG members that the integrated catchment management conversation was not a 'Te Taitokerau' conversation about the protection of waterways, because some groups were inactive for various reasons, but considered this was likely due to a lack of capacity and resourcing of the groups by NRC.
- (5) MTAG members recognised the role of TTMAC and input sub-groups such as TWWAG were having on NRC operations, however considered that the RPS, State of the Environment monitoring (**SOE Monitoring**) and resource consent processes still failed to appropriately incorporate te ao Māori values (including mātauranga Māori) or recognise tangata whenua as kaitiaki. It was noted that NRC was attempting to respond to these matters in other strategic documents such as *Tāiki ē*. However, it was considered that NRC need to make a

more concerted effort to establish cultural health indicators that can be incorporated into regulatory processes.

- (6) While it was recognised that NRC is underway with the Freshwater Plan Changes and general support of NRC's approach to work with TWWAG, MTAG considered this to be too 'late in the piece' and progressing too slowly.
- (7) With respect to water quality and quantity management, MTAG considered the provisions and their anticipated outcomes to be highly technical and lacking in te ao Māori values. It was considered that the monitoring methods and limits set in NRC's planning documents were too blunt and did not align with te ao Māori worldviews. This was raised by MTAG with respect to water take allocation from the Wairua River, where the monitoring schedule was criticised as it was deemed to occur within high flow and heavy rain periods.
- (8) MTAG largely considered that the objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes for catchment management and water quality and quantity management to be overly technical. In their view, these provisions were a good example of the inaccessibility of planning and resource management which ultimately limits the ability of tangata whenua to participate. This sentiment extended to state of the environment reporting, compliance monitoring, as well as impacting MTAG's ability to meaningfully participate in this RPS effectiveness and efficiency review process.
- (9) Overall, there was broad consensus that the management of fresh and coastal waters needed to be considered within a wider landscape. Many place-based projects experiencing success had a range of contributing factors to accomplish their positive outcomes. These factors often included targeted legislation that required resource commitments by council's and central government, and were commonly supported by investment outside of traditional funding mechanisms e.g., Provincial Growth Fund vs Long Term Plan budget.

## 4.2 Indigenous Ecosystems and Species

---

Indigenous ecosystems and species are identified as a significant resource management issue in 2.2 of the RPS with 3.4 Indigenous Ecosystems and Species as the key objective to respond to this issue.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses for the management of indigenous ecosystems and species by safeguarding the ecological integrity of these resources through avoiding significant adverse effects. The policies and methods seek to do this through the identification of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats, directing district councils to undertake plan changes and undertaking monitoring and gathering information. There is specific reference to partnering with iwi and other agencies to ensure nationally consistent implementation and reporting.

### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (10) In MTAG's view, the policy framework to manage Indigenous ecosystems and species in the RPS has a very narrow focus. The RPS and its provisions is primarily based on western science with no provision for te ao Māori values or mātauranga Māori and only narrowly provides for the role of kaitiakitanga in monitoring processes.
- (11) It was considered that mātauranga Māori, while absent from the policy framework, did not necessarily need to be incorporated, but that NRC through the RPS needed to provide an

improved platform to enable tangata whenua to exercise kaitiakitanga. Enabling Māori to do this themselves, with support from NRC to build capacity, capability and resources.

- (12) MTAG considered that the role of tangata whenua and implementation of mātauranga Māori in monitoring across the region was yet to be realised and NRC has to played a key role in facilitating this.
- (13) Another key point raised by MTAG was the diverging knowledge systems between traditional western science and mātauranga Māori, reiterating that there was a fundamental difference between the two knowledge systems. This was particularly relevant when discussing how ecological assessments were undertaken, the baseline of what is an 'adverse effect' and the time horizon for assessing adverse effects. From a te ao Māori perspective, 'adverse effects' were considered in much broader time horizons (e.g., looking back to the state of the environment 10, 20, 30 or 100 years' ago). This perspective is ultimately not accommodated in the RMA, and in turn the RPS, due the baseline of effects being assessed from the existing environment. For these reasons, MTAG did not necessarily promote detailed inclusion of mātauranga Māori in the RPS provisions, rather that tangata whenua define how and when this is incorporated and undertaken as part of state of the environment, compliance monitoring and resource consenting.

### 4.3 Economic Potential and Social Wellbeing

---

Economic potential and social wellbeing are identified as a significant resource management issue in 2.3 of the RPS with 3.5 Economic Activities and 3.7 Regionally Significant Infrastructure as key objectives to respond to this issue.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses to enable economic wellbeing and promote the benefits of regionally significant infrastructure. The policies seek planned and coordinated development, use and subdivision while enabling and protecting regionally significant infrastructure through statutory and non-statutory methods. Policy 5.3.3 is the only policy that makes specific reference, and iwi and hapū, and is in relation to managing the adverse effects of regionally significant infrastructure.

#### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (14) MTAG considered these provisions to be hugely lacking with respect to Māori economic development and the promotion of the Māori economy. In MTAG's view, the policies and methods do not recognise the contribution of the Māori economy within Te Taitokerau, the importance of the Māori workforce or give impetus to hapū and iwi's shared assets or resources. Additionally, MTAG consider an opportunity has been missed in terms of providing for the development on Māori land and promoting papakāinga development to support the economic wellbeing of tangata whenua in Te Taitokerau. While it is provided for in the Tangata Whenua section, in MTAG's view these are not well-integrated in the RPS or visible in these provisions.
- (15) These provisions give the impression that tangata whenua 'fall into the bucket with everybody else', failing to recognise tangata whenua as Tiriti partners and the role of Te Tiriti o Waitangi in resource management.

- (16) There was broad criticism of NRC's economic development actions, particularly their partnership with NIWA to establish a King Fish farm and the council's interests in Maritime Holdings.
- (17) While MTAG recognised that economic and social wellbeing policies and methods are provided elsewhere in the RPS, it considers the lack of visibility in these provisions to be a shortcoming whereby it allows other economic interests and benefits to outweigh the importance of other social, environmental and cultural values. This was discussed in reference to large scale infrastructure projects such as roading, rail, ports, wastewater treatment plants that are identified as regionally significant infrastructure. These policies highly favoured the economic benefits of these activities over the cultural and environmental costs that they generated.

#### 4.4 Tangata Whenua Participation, Natural Resources and Physical Resources

---

Issues relevant to tangata whenua are identified in 2.6 and 2.7 of the RPS. These have been broken into the categories of 'Participation' and 'Natural and Physical Resources' with 3.12 Tangata Whenua Role in Decision-Making as the key objective to respond to this issue. It also needs to be recognised that there are provisions throughout the RPS, that relate to te ao Māori values, the provision of mātauranga Māori, and state when engagement is required.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses that provide opportunities for tangata whenua to participate in resource consent processes, plan development, implementation, review and monitoring processes with the provision of funding assistance and education. The policies direct regional and district councils to recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua and their culture/traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites, wāhi tapu and other taonga; have regard to kaitiakitanga and take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi in accordance with sections 6(e), 7(a), and 8 of the RMA. The provisions direct regional and district councils to provide opportunities to incorporate mātauranga Māori into decision-making, management, implementation and monitoring of natural and physical resources. Method 8.1.6 commits NRC to initiating a development protocol with iwi authorities to determine when NRC will do the following:

- Require Cultural Impact Assessments (CIA);
- Appoint and use independent Māori hearing commissioners;
- Hold hearings on a marae and provide translation services;
- Notify tangata whenua of resource consent applications and confer affected part status;
- Determine common meaning and methodologies for key Māori concepts, values and practices; and
- Update processes to reflect the above.

The RPS policy framework makes specific provision for the recognition, support and funding of iwi and hapū environmental management plans, while directing regional and district councils to provide for the role of kaitiakitanga and enable the development and use of Māori and Treaty Settlement Land for papakāinga and marae development.

### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (18) MTAG were supportive of NRC's efforts to establish TTMAC, MTAG and TWWAG to participate in governance and operations. However, it was felt that further resourcing was required across all avenues of this mahi (work) and MTAG posed the question 'is there an avenue for MTAG to seek a resolution to obtain more resources to address this mahi?'
- (19) With respect to RMA Reform, MTAG considered there needed to be wider structural change to the way in which the legislation works and to enable Māori to participate at all levels to inform legislative change.
- (20) In MTAG's view, they have observed an improvement in higher level governance-decisions, however, it was considered that decision-making in (non-notified) resource consent processing remained inconsistent and was described as 'hit and miss'.
- (21) With respect to Iwi / Hapū Environmental Management Plans (**IHEMPs**) and Mana Whakahono-ā-Rohe (**MWāR**), MTAG's view was that there were only a 'handful' of these tools developed and that there was insufficient resourcing to support their development and implementation. It was noted that *Tāiki ē* contained specific actions to increase funding to support the development of these tools, and this was supported. IHEMPs and MWāR are considered to be very important tools to demonstrate who the relevant mana whenua groups are, highlight core values and detail any engagement expectations in RMA processes.
- (22) MTAG sought data on the number of CIA's that were provided in support of resource consent applications since the RPS became operative. This was considered useful understand whether the RPS provisions were being effectively implemented. However, at the time this report was prepared, NRC did not record this data. MTAG recommended that this data be recorded and in the first instance and a stocktake of CIA's be undertaken to understand in what instances they were prepared, the quality and whether or not they influenced decision-making, resource consent conditions and monitoring processes as part of resource consents.
- (23) Resource consenting processes, the role of CIA's and engagement with whanau, hapū and iwi remains a challenge for tangata whenua, council's and developers. Key challenges that have continued under the RPS are detailed below:
  - (a) Engagement by developers is ad hoc and inconsistent, and is not always undertaken with the right mana whenua groups. This can sometimes result in conflict between the applicant and subsequent mana whenua, particularly where cultural effects have been assessed as 'less than minor' without having any input by mana whenua to reach this conclusion.
  - (b) There was a general concern around the production of CIA's and Cultural Values Assessments (**CVA**), in particular, whether these are being prepared by 'the right person'. This comment was made in light of CIA's being prepared by writers outside of the rohe (and therefore not mana whenua of the area) and / or where they CIA has not taken account of a relevant IHEMP. Clarity around this process is required to guide council staff implementation, as well as to direct applicants on where and how to undertake early engagement. As a general comment, MTAG recommend that a roadmap of how/who consultation is undertaken to assist with pre-lodgement engagement for resource consent, and feel this will be particularly helpful for the preparation of CVA and CIA's.



- (c) MTAG were concerned with NRC's ability to accurately identify 'who' mana whenua were and considered this to be an issue and a challenge for implementing the RPS objectives, policies and methods. An aspect of this is understanding the difference between iwi and hapū, and acknowledging the role of hapū as the kaitiaki and mana whenua of particular areas. This is considered to be particularly relevant in Te Taitokerau's context.
  - (d) The resource consent process still requires mana whenua to review and provide comments on development proposals without being resourced to participate. While these preliminary comments did not always result in CVA's or CIA's where payment of these services was recovered, this process still placed pressures on tangata whenua's limited time and resources.
- (24) In terms of papakāinga development, MTAG considered that there needed to be quantitative data gathered from around Te Taitokerau to understand how effective the RPS provisions had been. In particular, whether district plans within the region have adequately given effect to the RPS directions and undertaken plan changes as well as understanding how many papakāinga developments have been undertaken since the RPS became operative.
- (25) MTAG raised several examples of resource consent applications that they had been involved with or where decisions had been issued by NRC that did not align with a te ao Māori worldview. A recurring issue that was identified and attributed to this is the fundamental difference in the way in which the tangata whenua view the world and therefore assess adverse effects, and the way in which the RMA assesses adverse effects in terms of the 'existing environment'.
- (26) MTAG supported the intentions of policy 6.1.3 which provides for the transfer and delegation of functions, however, considered there were no known instances of when this has actually occurred. It was considered that NRC needed to investigate opportunities for this to occur.

#### 4.5 Coastal Environment, Natural Character, Features and Landscapes

---

Natural character, feature, landscapes, and historic heritage are identified as a significant resource management issue in 2.8 of the RPS with 3.14 Natural Character, Outstanding Natural Features, Outstanding Natural Landscapes and Historic Heritage as the key objectives to respond to this issue.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses to manage natural character, outstanding natural features and landscapes (ONF and ONL), and historic heritage by identifying and then setting very clear policies for how regional and district councils shall manage effects with respect to these resources. Statutory methods include directing district councils to undertake plan changes to incorporate mapping of the coastal environment, natural character, outstanding natural features/landscapes as well as promoting enhancement and improvement incentives. Non-statutory methods include advocacy, education and funding assistance.

##### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (27) It was overall considered that these provisions were fundamentally flawed as they did not provide for tangata whenua and Māori cultural values in the identification criteria, with the exception of historic heritage resources. It was also noted that the recognition of Māori Land

resources was not provided for and failed to recognise the relationship of tangata whenua to these resources. Again, this was considered an example of where and how the RPS provisions were too narrow and did not enable an integrated approach to resource management.

- (28) MTAG had fundamental issues with the mapping of these resources, particularly with respect to the location of Māori Land. In MTAG's view, the RPS provisions were fraught when it came to mapping of these resources because they lacked purposeful protection of these resources, while placing restrictions over Māori Land.
- (29) In MTAG's view, the same efforts for protecting these resources needs to be applied to the identification and protection of Sites of Significance to Māori and Cultural Landscapes. While some mapping has been undertaken under the Proposed Regional Plan, these attempts were not adequately resourced to achieve comprehensive mapping.
- (30) MTAG considered that there needed to be a greater emphasis for enabling access to the coast to improve access to kai moana and the coast more generally. In MTAG's view, policies needed to highlight the importance of this relationship to provide a pathway for whanau to obtain access to the CMA.

## 4.6 Natural Hazards

---

Natural hazards are identified as a significant resource management issue in 2.7 of the RPS with 3.13 Natural Hazard Risk as the key objective to respond to this issue.

The corresponding policies and methods include statutory and non-statutory responses to manage natural hazards, particularly flood and coastal hazards by taking a risk management approach that seeks and uses the best available information, directs district councils to undertake plan changes to incorporate finalised flood mapping, and setting clear directives for how and when new subdivision and development can be undertaken. Non-statutory methods include advocacy, education and funding assistance.

### Summary of MTAG's key feedback points:

- (31) In MTAG's view, they were continuing to see the inappropriate subdivision and development occurring in the coastal environment in areas susceptible to natural hazards. This would indicate that district plans have not undertaken plan changes in accordance with the methods of the RPS, and therefore is not being implemented effectively and efficiently by district councils.
- (32) With respect to papakāinga and marae developments, MTAG considered there to be a gap in the provisions, as they did not acknowledge and provide for development on Māori Land. When compared with other topics (RMA section 6 matters), there was often recognition of Māori interests and relationship to lands that provided a resource consenting pathway for the development of Māori Land. In MTAG's view, this was a gap in the RPS policy framework.
- (33) MTAG considered natural hazards were often identified and assessed through a narrow lens and were often isolated from other resource management issues. In their view, these RPS provisions and the general approach to managing natural hazards under the RMA was done in isolation and is not well-integrated with other resource management approaches. In MTAG's view, a holistic approach is needed to integrate the natural hazard management, climate change and development. In MTAG's words, these provisions were not 'meshing'.

- (34) There was broad agreement within MTAG that climate change considerations were absent from RPS policy framework and this needed to be improved moving forward. It was considered that this needed to be achieved through creating stronger connections between climate change and natural hazard events, and ensuring this was applied and interpreted consistently.
- (35) With respect to the flood scheme and management approach by councils, MTAG's view was that investment in these schemes are heavily influenced by governance decisions that were focussed on the protection of assets and infrastructure rather than responding to community need.
- (36) MTAG's perception of both district and regional council approaches to managing natural hazards was that 'you can always engineer your way out of it', particularly with respect to land instability.

## 5.0 Assessment

---

The RPS contains 15 objectives, 55 policies and 45 statutory and non-statutory methods. This section of the report examines, from a tangata whenua perspective, the effectiveness and efficiency of the RPS, answering the five key questions outlined in section 2.2 of this report. The assessment structure sets out to answer NRC's five questions by evaluating the eight RPS topics and associated methods as they relate to tangata whenua, and by taking into account MTAG's feedback above.

As part of this review, this assessment will consider effectiveness and efficiency in broad terms as achieving or working towards its objectives and anticipated outcomes from a tangata whenua perspective, as follows:

- 1 = Not being achieved from a tangata whenua perspective.
- 2 = Partially being achieved, with some measurable actions/outcomes with mixed positive and negative results from a tangata whenua perspective.
- 3 = Generally being achieved, with measurable actions/outcomes and is assessed by tangata whenua as having positive trends.
- 4 = Achieved, with measurable actions/outcomes from a tangata whenua perspective.

### 5.1 Five Key Questions

---

#### 5.1.1 Has NRC done what it said it'd do? That is, has NRC implemented all the policies and methods in the RPS?

As outlined above in section 5.0, the RPS includes 55 policies and 45 statutory and non-statutory methods, many of which have relevance to tangata whenua. Taking in account the feedback from MTAG, the introduction of the Proposed Regional Plan (**PRP**) and other non-statutory processes undertaken by NRC, it is considered that NRC has **partially done what it said it would do** for the following reasons:

- With respect to fresh and coastal waters, NRC have introduced the PRP, which includes policies that relate to mahinga kai and mahinga mataia; established TWWAG and continue to work

with TTMAC and MTAG; established Integrated Catchment Management Groups which include kaitiaki representatives; are underway with Freshwater Plan Changes, with advice and input from TWWAG; and have committed to fund and establish a culturally appropriate monitoring programme that enables and supports tangata whenua to participate in freshwater management (allocated \$250,000 in 2021-2031 LTP and provided for in *Tāiki e*). While these steps are recognised and the efforts are acknowledged by MTAG, it is considered that more needs to be done to see measurable improvement in environmental outcomes, resource consent participation and processes, integrate catchment management and changes to monitoring processes to see improvement from a tangata whenua perspective. In particular, increased funding is sought for catchment management and improvement in monitoring processes to enable a role for kaitiaki to be involved in monitoring.

- In terms of indigenous ecosystems and species, NRC did not have quantitative data showing how much monitoring was undertaken by tangata whenua, therefore MTAG had insufficient information to understand whether this was being achieved or not. On this basis, it is considered that, these policies and methods are **not being achieved** particularly in relation to monitoring.
- For economic and potential and social welling, from a tangata perspective, these provisions are considered to lack any recognition or promotion of Māori economic development or the Māori economy. There were no explicit methods or outcomes that were directly relevant to tangata whenua and how their social and economic wellbeing was provided for in the RPS. For these reasons, from a tangata whenua perspective the economic potential and social wellbeing provisions are **not being achieved**.
- With respect to providing opportunities for tangata whenua to participate in plan reviews, development and implementation, monitoring and resource management it is considered that NRC has **partially done** what it said it would do for the following reasons:
  - Establishing and continuing to work with MTAG and TWWAG to provide input and advice on plan changes, including the Proposed Regional Plan, RPS and Freshwater Plan Changes. These advisory groups are an important source of mātauranga Māori and te ao Māori world-view.
  - With respect to plan changes following the RPS becoming operative, NRC has released the PRP. The PRP has incorporated policies D.1.1 – D.1.5 which directs when and how resource consents must assess effects of and activity on tangata whenua and their taonga; outlines circumstances when tangata whenua will be considered affected parties; and how effects on places of significance to tangata whenua will be managed. These policies are now treated as operative as they are beyond appeal.
  - Continuing to seek advice, guidance and input from TTMAC on NRC operations, including regulatory processes. While these efforts and forums are supported, TTMAC only makes recommendations to Council who ultimately make decisions.
  - While NRC continue to fund the development of IHEMPs, the funding allocation is considered to be insufficient to support both development and implementation. It is recognised that funding has increased from \$20,000 to \$30,000 in the 2021 – 2031 LTP, and *Tāiki e* indicates that increased funding will be considered in the 2024-2034 LTP. However, there is no certainty that funding will be achieved, nor that sufficient funding will be provided to cover the actual cost of pulling together IHEMPs.

- It is noted that NRC have developed a MWāR template has been developed in collaboration with MTAG. However, uptake of this relationship tool is not known at the time of preparing this report.
- It is unclear whether the role of tangata whenua as kaitiaki has improved with respect to monitoring as there is no data available to demonstrate how this is being achieved.
- With respect to method 8.3.4, which outlines that NRC will initiate a joint review of regional and district plans to identify and implement agreed opportunities to improve the ability for tangata whenua to develop marae and papakāinga; it is unclear whether this has been achieved or not.

While NRC have incorporated provisions in the PRP, continued to fund IHEMPs, developed opportunities for hapū to establish MWāR agreements, and continued to improve opportunities for tangata whenua to participate in plan development, implementation and review through TTMAC, MTAG and now TWWAG; this has not necessarily resulted in an improvement in resource management outcomes from a tangata whenua perspective. Particularly when it comes to implementation of the RPS and PRP with respect to requiring CVA and CIA's and seeing an increase in tangata engagement as part of resource consent applications.

Overall, with respect to whether NRC has 'done what it said it would do', this is assessed as a **2**, meaning NRC has **partially done what is said it would do** in terms of implementing all the policies and methods in the RPS. This is on the basis that some actions and outcomes have been undertaken by NRC, but there are mixed results in terms of positive and negative outcomes from a tangata whenua perspective.

#### 5.1.2 Has NRC achieved what it said it'd achieve? That is, have the policies and methods implemented resulted in the RPS's objectives being met?

It is considered that the objectives of the RPS are partially being achieved. However, from a tangata whenua perspective, this is ad hoc and is not easily measured. With respect to many of the objectives, policies and methods for the RPS topics, these do not easily integrate and provide for tangata whenua participation in RMA processes. While NRC has improved opportunities for tangata whenua participation in plan development (e.g., freshwater plan changes and RPS Review), it is considered that there has not been a measurable improvement in resource consenting and monitoring processes. This is demonstrated by the detailed feedback provided by MTAG, particularly as it relates to fresh and coastal waters, indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity, and economic potential and social wellbeing.

It was however, acknowledged by MTAG, that the RPS has only been operative since 2016 it was still being 'given effect to' through plan making processes. On this basis, it is considered that the objectives are **partially being achieved**, as the RPS policies and methods were still being implemented.

Overall, this is assessed as a **2**.

#### 5.1.3 How do we know if our actions led to the outcomes observed? Or, can NRC demonstrate that any achievement of the RPS's objectives is attributable to the methods in the RPS?

As part of this effectiveness and efficiency review, a comprehensive assessment of the objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes was undertaken. To help understand how these

provisions integrated across the RPS, a summary of the relevant provisions was prepared in a provision cascade and is included as **Appendix 1**. The provision cascade was used to facilitate feedback from MTAG.

When reviewing the RPS anticipated outcomes outlined in Part 9 of the RPS against the objectives with MTAG, it was found that these outcomes or results were largely reliant on assessments or input by technical specialists. For example, the anticipated outcomes for water quality and quantity, related to Trophic Level Index (TLI) which requires specialist skill and knowledge that are not commonly held or understood. In MTAG's view, the water quality and quantity provisions were an example of the RPS framework being overly technical and therefore not easily accessible or understandable from a tangata whenua perspective. Further, the SOE monitoring and reporting was not provided as part of this review and in MTAG's view was not easily interpreted or understood. Again, this was an indication of the lack of recognition and provision of the Māori worldview in the RPS and acted as a barrier for participation by tangata whenua in NRC's processes.

The anticipated outcomes for the tangata whenua provisions are as follows:

*"4.1 Tangata whenua values and their kaitiaki role are considered in all resource management decisions.*

*4.2 Improved working relationships with iwi and hapū to achieve mutually acceptable environmental outcomes."*

MTAG sought information on the number of CIA's and CVA's that have been prepared in support of resource consent applications as well as monitoring data (resource consent or state of the environment) since the RPS has been made operative. MTAG considered this necessary to understand firstly the number of consents that triggered CIA/CVA's, and secondly which activities typically triggered these assessments, therefore indicating where monitoring by tangata whenua may be relevant and or needed. However, this data was not recorded or collected by NRC, making it difficult to demonstrate whether the objectives were being achieved and whether or not the policies and methods were effective and efficient in achieving them.

In MTAG's view both the RPS objectives and provisions generally needed to be reframed to focus on implementation, because the intentions of the RPS appeared to provide tangata whenua participation this could not be easily measured to demonstrate success or achievement.

Overall, it is considered that NRC **cannot demonstrate that they are achieving the objectives of the RPS from a tangata whenua perspective** and this is assessed at a **1**.

#### 5.1.4 *Have NRC achieved the outcomes at reasonable cost? Or was the (relative) cost of implementing the RPS's methods the lowest for the (relative) benefit gained?*

In general, MTAG considered that the RPS and the RMA framework favoured economic cost benefit analysis over that for social, cultural and environmental. For example, concepts of *Te Mana o te Wai* and *Te Mana o te Taio* were ways in which cultural, environmental, social and economic outcomes could be assessed from a te ao Māori perspective but did not naturally align with the RPS or the RMA. An example of this provided by MTAG, is the correlation between the degradation of mahinga kai and the negative impact that this has on the ability of whanau to gather food and nourish their households, practice traditional food gathering, and is an indicator of the state and health of the environment.

This sentiment is also relevant when considering the RPS policies, particularly in relation to the regionally significant infrastructure provisions. The RPS prioritises regionally significant infrastructure activities because of their economic benefits, at the cost of the environment and cultural values. This approach favoured large scale organisations, councils and infrastructure providers who, when compared with small communities or tangata whenua groups, are significantly more resourced to progress resource consent applications and plan changes through expensive hearing and court proceedings. From a tangata whenua perspective, this method for evaluating costs and benefits relates back to the innate inequity of the planning process where mana whenua often provides their services at no or low costs, while relying on technical specialists to provide their services in RMA and legal proceedings in a pro bono capacity.

From a tangata whenua perspective, the RPS **has not effectively and efficiently implemented the RPS methods as environmental, social and cultural costs continued to be compromised for the benefit of economic benefits**. In summary, this is assessed as a 1.

#### 5.1.5 *Are we focused on the right issues? That is, are the RPS's policies still appropriate (5 years on) and, has anything changed in relation to the RPS's stated resource management issues?*

MTAG still considered that the identified significant resource management issues in the RPS to be relevant and important from a tangata whenua perspective. However, there was broad consensus that the RPS did not recognise or place enough emphasis on climate change issues and management. MTAG considers the climate change crisis to be a significant resource management issue for tangata whenua, particularly, because of the disproportionate impacts of climate related natural hazards events and their impact tangata whenua communities. It was considered that climate change needed to be integrated across all aspects of the RPS and applied holistically throughout.

## 6.0 Conclusion & Recommendations

---

Overall, this effectiveness and efficiency review found that the identified significant resource management issues of the RPS remain relevant and important to tangata whenua. Key findings of this interim effectiveness and efficiency review of the RPS are as follows:

- The significant resource management issues of the RPS remain relevant and important to tangata whenua. However, it is considered that Climate Change is now an issue of significance and needs to be integrated throughout the RPS.
- NRC are still working towards implementing policies and methods to achieve the objectives and anticipated outcomes of the RPS.
- The RPS provisions are very directive with a clear policy cascade from issue, objective, policy, method with anticipated outcomes as a result of implementation. While this approach enables vertical integration within specific topics, this has made integration across the RPS provisions (horizontal integration) less successful.
- The policy cascade and lack of horizontal integration is considered a key issue for the tangata whenua. While there are linkages and specific references to Māori cultural values, mātauranga Māori, engagement requirements etc. throughout the RPS, there are

considered to be crucial gaps for the provision of tangata whenua and their relationship in the management of fresh and coastal water, indigenous biodiversity and ecosystems, economic potential and social wellbeing, and natural hazards. This is primarily as a result of consolidating many of the objective and policies directions in the Tangata Whenua Chapter.

Taking into account the feedback from MTAG and the findings of the assessment, it is recommended that NRC (as part of the review of the RPS):

- (1) Undertake a plan change to improve integration of the tangata whenua provisions across the rest of the RPS, particularly in the following areas:
  - (a) Fresh and coastal water management;
  - (b) Indigenous ecosystems and biodiversity;
  - (c) Economic potential and social wellbeing being; and
  - (d) Natural hazard management.
- (2) Undertake a comprehensive stocktake of, and continue to record, CIA's and CVA's provided in support of resource consent applications;
- (3) Develop a roadmap of how/who consultation is undertaken with to assist with pre-lodgement engagement for resource consents;
- (4) Develop a plan change to incorporate climate change into the RPS. This should be undertaken with input by tangata whenua to incorporate a te ao Māori perspective; and
- (5) Continue to consult with tangata whenua throughout the remainder of the efficiency and effectiveness review.



Appendix 1

---

Regional Policy Statement 2016 Provision Cascade



Urban & Environmental

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
<b>Integrated catchment management</b>	3.1 Integrate the management – catchment-specific objectives for freshwater and associated coastal waters	<p>4.1.1 Catchment specific objectives and limits –</p> <p>Collaboratively:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Identify values</li> <li>(b) Establish catchment specific objectives</li> <li>(c) Establish methods to avoid.</li> </ul>	<p>4.1.2 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) The regional council will: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Prioritise catchment specific objectives, set limits and implement NPS FM;</li> <li>(b) Catchment specific objectives</li> <li>(c) Review and where necessary revise coastal water quality classifications</li> </ul> </li> <li>(2) Collaborate with catchment communities, iwi and hapū, key stakeholders and other councils</li> <li>(3) In collaborating, assess and determine the most effective and efficient mix of regulatory/non-regulatory methods to achieve the objectives.</li> <li>(4) Include methods in regional plans;</li> </ul>	Catchment-specific objectives and limits are met and where there is over-allocation progress is made towards achieving targets for improving water quality or quantity.

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			<p>(5) Develop non-statutory implementation plans/strategies;</p> <p>(6) Review and revise...</p> <p>4.1.3 The regional council will obtain information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Relationship between fresh and coastal waters;</li> <li>(b) Relationship between surface and ground water;</li> <li>(c) Relationship between flows, levels and quality;</li> <li>(d) Seasonal hydrological patterns;</li> <li>(e) Aquatic ecological values;</li> <li>(f) Extraction and discharge levels;</li> <li>(g) Land use and development trends;</li> <li>(h) Climate change and impacts on water quality;</li> <li>(i) Social, cultural knowledge, including mātauranga Māori;</li> <li>(j) Nutrient sources;</li> <li>(k) Sediment rates;</li> <li>(l) Economic considerations.</li> </ul>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			<p>4.1.4 Advocacy and education</p> <p>(a) Educate about catchment specific objectives, limits, flows and levels;</p> <p>(b) Report to the community on progress</p>	
<b>Water quality and quantity management</b>	<p>3.2 Region-wide water quality – Improve the overall quality ...:</p> <p>(a) Reducing Trophic Level Index status;</p> <p>(b) Increasing the overall Macroinvertebrate Community Index status;</p> <p>(c) Reducing sedimentation rates in estuaries and harbours;</p> <p>(d) Improving water quality at popular contact recreation sites, recreational and cultural shellfish gathering sites, and commercial shellfish growing areas to minimise risk to human health; and</p> <p>(e) Protecting the quality of registered drinking water</p>	<p>4.2.1 Improving overall water quality –</p> <p>Improve quality by:</p> <p>(a) Establishing objectives and setting limits;</p> <p>(b) Reducing loads;</p> <p>(c) Promoting and supporting active management, enhancement if riparian margins.</p> <p>4.3.1 Interim region-wide ecological flows and water levels –</p> <p>Establish interim region-wide ecological flows and water levels for water bodies outside of catchments.</p>	<p>4.2.2 Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) Amend regional plans to implement Policy 4.1.1 and 4.2.1;</p> <p>(2) District councils shall include methods in their district plans that include:</p> <p>(a) Where appropriate, esplanade requirements;</p> <p>(b) Promote vegetation buffer zones;</p> <p>(c) Consider adopting low impact urban design;</p> <p>4.2.3 Advocacy and education</p> <p>(1) Promote and support voluntary efforts:</p>	<p>4.2 Region-wide water quality management</p> <p>(1) The overall trophic level index (TLI) status of Northland’s monitored lakes is maintained or improved.</p> <p>(2) The macroinvertebrate community index (MCI) at regionally representative sites show improving or maintained trends.</p> <p>(3) Mean annual sedimentation rates (or turbidity levels) at representative sites in the Bay of Islands, Whāngārei Harbour, and the Kaipara Harbour show improving or maintained trends.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
	<p>supplies and other drinking water sources.</p> <p>3.3 Ecological flows and water levels –</p> <p>Maintain flows, flow variability and water levels necessary to safeguard the life supporting capacity, ecosystem processes, indigenous species and the associated ecosystems of freshwater.</p>	<p>4.3.2 Avoiding over-allocation –</p> <p>Establish regulatory methods to avoid or phase-out over-allocation.</p> <p>4.3.3 Efficient allocation and use of water –</p> <p>Allocate and use water efficiently within allocation limits.</p> <p>4.3.4 Water harvesting, storage and conservation –</p> <p>Recognise and promote harvesting, storage and conservation measures.</p>	<p>(a) Implementation of good management practice;</p> <p>(b) Community and catchment restoration initiatives.</p> <p>(2) Assist NDHB and district councils to educate rural water users.</p> <p>4.2.4 Funding and assistance –</p> <p>The regional council will work with landowners, land managers and industry groups to implement good management practice.</p> <p>4.3.5 Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) Plan change to:</p> <p>(a) Include flows and levels of priority catchments;</p> <p>(b) Maintain flows and levels by requiring minimum flows / allocation limits and requiring review clause conditions (s128(1)(a).</p> <p>(2) S128 review clauses.</p>	<p>(4) Compliance rates for contact recreation at popular swimming sites are maintained or improved with respect to the relevant guidelines.</p> <p>(5) Levels of indicator bacteria in open coastal waters at 15 popular shellfish collection sites is maintained or improved.</p> <p>4.3 Region wide water quantity management</p> <p>(6) Region-wide ecological flows and water levels are not exceeded.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			<p>(3) Investigate unauthorised takes;</p> <p>(4) Monitoring requirements for consented takes;</p> <p>(5) Protect significant values of wetlands in buffering stormwater flows and recharging aquifers.</p> <p>4.3.6 Advocacy and education</p> <p>Similar to the methods in 4.1.4 and 4.2.4.</p>	
<b>Indigenous ecosystems and species</b>	<p>3.4 Indigenous ecosystems and species –</p> <p>Safeguard Northland’s ecological integrity by:</p> <p>(a) Protecting areas of significant indigenous vegetation and significant habitats;</p> <p>(b) Maintaining the extent and diversity of ecosystems and habitats; and</p> <p>(c) Where practicable, enhancing indigenous ecosystems and habitats.</p>	<p>4.4.1 Maintaining and protecting significant ecological areas and habitats –</p> <p>(1) Avoid adverse effects in the coastal environment, and outside the coastal environment avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on threatened or at-risk NZ classifications system and areas of significant indigenous vegetation and habitats.</p>	<p>4.4.3 Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>(1) Amend regional plans to give effect to policy 4.4.1 for water bodies (including wetlands).</p> <p>(2) Within two years, district councils shall amend district plans to the extent needed to give effect to policy 4.4.1 on land. Methods of implementation shall include controls for:</p>	<p>4.4 Maintaining and enhancing indigenous ecosystems and species:</p> <p>(1) A progressive increase in the area of indigenous ecosystems and habitats on private land, in water bodies, and in the coastal marine area under protection.</p> <p>(2) No increase in the number of regionally threatened species in Northland as a</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>(2) In the coastal environment, avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy, or mitigate other adverse effects.</p> <p>(3) Outside the coastal environment where (1) does not apply, avoid, remedy or mitigate adverse effects on predominantly indigenous vegetation.</p> <p>(4) Assessment criteria.</p> <p>(5) Offsetting.</p> <p>4.4.2 Supporting restoration and enhancement –</p> <p>Support voluntary efforts.</p>	<p>(a) land disturbance and vegetation clearance;</p> <p>(b) introducing or keeping of pest species.</p> <p>(3) Implementing policy 4.4.1, regional and district plans shall:</p> <p>(a) Allow pest control or habitat maintenance;</p> <p>(b) Consider offsetting;</p> <p>(c) Allow maintenance and use of existing structures and infrastructure.</p> <p>(d) Not unreasonably restricting existing productive activities.</p> <p>4.4.4 Monitoring and information gathering –</p> <p>(1) In partnership with other regional / district councils, DOC, other agencies and iwi – implement and report against nationally consistent indicators;</p> <p>(2) In collaboration with...develop guidance to</p>	<p>result of subdivision, use and development.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			<p>assist with the identification of areas meeting Appendix 5 significance criteria;</p> <p>(3) In collaboration with...and in consultation with affected landowners:</p> <p>(a) Determine the implement priorities for identifying SNA's;</p> <p>(b) Establish priority actions for pest control/management.</p> <p>4.4.5 Advocacy and education –</p> <p>Promote voluntary efforts to achieve Objective 3.4.</p> <p>4.4.6 Funding and assistance –</p> <p>Where appropriate, provide funding and technical assistance.</p>	
<b>Economic Wellbeing</b>	3.5 Enabling economic wellbeing – Northland's natural and physical resources are sustainably managed in a way that is attractive for business and	5.1.1 Planned and coordinated development –  Subdivision, use and development should be located, designed and	5.1.5 Statutory plans and strategies –  (1) Regional and district councils shall give effect to Policy	6.1 Supporting economic development –



## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
	investment that will improve the economic wellbeing of Northland and its communities.	<p>built in a planned and coordinated manner.</p> <p>5.1.2 Development in the coastal environment –</p> <p>Enable people and communities to provide for their wellbeing through appropriate subdivision, use, and development that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Consolidates urban development;</li> <li>(b) Ensures efficient setbacks from the CMA to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) Maintain and enhance public access;</li> <li>(ii) Allow natural functions of coastal processes/ecosystems.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) Takes into account values of adjoining/existing activities;</li> <li>(d) Adequate infrastructure provision;</li> </ul>	<p>5.1.1, 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 through their plans and when assessing resource consents.</p> <p>(2) District councils shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Show regionally significant mineral resources in maps;</li> <li>(b) Consider Regional Urban Design Guidance Appendix 2 in assessing resource consents and notice of requirements.</li> <li>(c) Consider mapping coastal settlements.</li> </ul> <p>(3) Regional council will identify regionally significant surf breaks.</p> <p>5.1.6 Monitoring and information gathering –</p> <p>The regional council will work with relevant stakeholders to identify and map regionally significant mineral resources.</p> <p>5.1.7 Non-statutory plans and strategies –</p>	<p>(1) The impacts of resource management decisions are well understood.</p> <p>(2) An increasingly consistent approach to cross-boundary issues.</p> <p>(3) Reduced compliance costs.</p> <p>(4) Increased business and investment growth.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>(e) Avoids adverse effects on access to, use and enjoyment of surf breaks of national significance.</p> <p>5.1.3 Avoid adverse effects of new use(s) and development –</p> <p>Avoid adverse effects reverse sensitivity effects.</p> <p>5.1.4 Regionally significant mineral resources –</p> <p>Mineral resources will be considered regionally significant base on criteria (a) – (h).</p>	<p>Consider Policy 5.1.1, 5.1.2 and 5.1.3 when developing growth strategies, spatial plans and structure plans.</p> <p>5.1.8 Advocacy and education –</p> <p>Promote inclusion of information about the effects emitting from regionally significant infrastructure and mineral resources.</p>	
<b>Regionally significant infrastructure</b>	<p>3.7 Regionally significant infrastructure –</p> <p>Recognise and promote the benefits of regionally significant infrastructure</p>	<p>5.3.2 Benefits of regionally significant infrastructure –</p> <p>Particular regard shall be had to the significant social, economic, and cultural benefits of regionally significant infrastructure when considering and determining resource consent applications or notices of requirement for</p>	<p>5.3.4 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>Regional and district plans, shall include objectives and provisions which give effect to Policies 5.3.1, 5.3.2 and 5.3.3 and reduce constraints on the operation, maintenance and upgrading of</p>	<p>5.3 Regionally significant infrastructure –</p> <p>(1) The benefits of regionally significant infrastructure are given appropriate recognition in the consenting process.</p> <p>(2) Northland has a secure and available gas supply.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p>5.3.3 Managing adverse effects arising from regionally significant infrastructure –</p> <p>(1) Allow adverse effects where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The proposal is consistent with specific policies;</li> <li>(b) Does not result exceedance of water quality limits/flows/levels or over-allocation;</li> <li>(c) Damage to and / or loss of the relationship of iwi with ancestral sites, sites of significance, wāhi tapu, customary activities / or taonga is avoided or otherwise agreed by iwi/hapū.</li> </ul> <p>(2) Allow adverse effects from maintenance and upgrading...</p> <p>(3) Managing adverse effects criteria.</p>	<p>regionally significant infrastructure.</p> <p>5.3.5 Monitoring and gathering information –</p> <p>Work with stakeholders to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Maintain a record;</li> <li>(b) Identify and where appropriate map.</li> </ul>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
<p><b>Tangata Whenua – participation, IHEMPs, Māori land and Treaty Settlements</b></p>	<p>3.12 Tangata whenua role in decision-making –</p> <p>Tangata whenua kaitiaki role is recognised and provided for in decision-making over natural and physical resources.</p>	<p>8.1.1 Tangata whenua participation –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall provide opportunities for tangata whenua to participate in the review, development, implementation, and monitoring of plans and resource consent processes under the RMA.</p> <p>8.1.2 The regional and district council statutory responsibilities –</p> <p>Regional and district councils when developing plans and processing resource consents:</p> <p>(a) Recognise and provide for the relationship of tangata whenua and their culture and traditions with their ancestral land, water, sites wāhi tapu, and other taonga;</p> <p>(b) Have particular regard to kaitiakitanga; and</p>	<p>8.1.5 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall:</p> <p>(a) Engage with iwi authorities at the earliest possible stage of any review and / or plan change to plans to agree appropriate mechanisms for tangata whenua participation and consultation; and</p> <p>(b) Include an analysis of the effects of any resource consent application on tangata whenua and their taonga, including details of any proposed measures to avoid, remedy, or mitigate effects and consultation undertaken.</p> <p>8.1.6 Non-statutory plans and strategies –</p>	<p>8.1, 8.2 and 8.3 Tangata whenua –</p> <p>(1) Tangata whenua values and their kaitiaki role are considered in all resource management decisions.</p> <p>(2) Improved working relationships with iwi and hapū to achieve mutually acceptable environmental outcomes.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>(c) Take into account the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi including partnership.</p> <p>8.1.3 Use of Mātauranga Māori –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall provide opportunities for the use and</p> <p>incorporation of Mātauranga Māori into decision-making, management,</p> <p>implementation, and monitoring of natural and physical resources under the RMA.</p> <p>8.1.4 Māori concepts, values and practices –</p> <p>Relevant Māori concepts, values and practices will be clarified through</p> <p>consultation with tangata whenua to develop common</p>	<p>Within two years, the regional council will initiate the development of a protocol with iwi authorities to:</p> <p>(a) Determine when the regional council will:</p> <p>(i) require an assessment of cultural effects, and how councils will use and take into account any cultural impact assessment;</p> <p>(ii) appoint and use independent Māori hearing commissioners;</p> <p>(iii) hold hearings on marae and provide translation services;</p> <p>(iv) notify tangata whenua of resource consent applications and confer affected party status to tangata whenua; and</p> <p>(b) Determine common meanings and methodologies for key</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>understandings of their meaning and to develop methodologies for their implementation.</p> <p>8.2.1 Support for iwi and hapū management plans –</p> <p>recognise the value of iwi and hapū decision-making under the RMA and the need to support tangata whenua in the development and implementation of these plans.</p> <p>8.3.1 Kaitiaki role –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall support tangata whenua to have a kaitiaki role in the management of their land, resources, and other taonga.</p> <p>8.3.2 Marae and Papakāinga</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall recognise the historical, cultural, and social importance of marae and papa kāinga, and enable their ongoing use and</p>	<p>Māori concepts, values and practices, and the process for updating them.</p> <p>8.1.7 Advocacy and education –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Encourage resource consent applicants to consult with tangata whenua and prior to lodging consent applications; and</li> <li>(b) Refer resource consent applicants to any relevant iwi or hapū planning document lodged with the respective council that has been authorised by the iwi or hapū for public availability.</li> </ul> <p>8.1.8 Funding and assistance –</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>development in regional and district plans.</p> <p>8.3.3 Provision of information –</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall, when requested by iwi authorities, provide information, analysis of regional and district plan provisions, and advice during and after the Treaty settlement processes to enable tangata whenua to identify potential land use opportunities and constraints associated with returned assets.</p>	<p>The regional council will support tangata whenua if they choose to develop and implement a regional Mātauranga Māori-based environmental monitoring framework by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Providing information and advice during the development of the monitoring framework;</li> <li>(b) Providing training to assist tangata whenua to promote and implement the monitoring framework on an ongoing basis; and</li> <li>(c) Incorporating the results and recommendations of tangata whenua monitoring in council’s monitoring reports.</li> </ul> <p>8.2.2 Non-statutory plans and strategies –</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			<p>Within two years, regional council will initiate the development of a protocol with iwi authorities to determine when and how iwi and hapū plans will be taken into account under the RMA.</p> <p>8.2.3 Advocacy and education – available iwi and hapū management plans provided this has been authorised by the iwi or hapū.</p> <p>8.3.4 Statutory plans and strategies</p> <p>The regional and district councils shall, as soon as practicable after the Regional Policy Statement becomes operative, initiate a joint review of regional and district plans to identify and implement agreed opportunities to improve the ability of tangata whenua to develop marae and papa kāinga, and achieve greater</p>	



## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
			consistency in management approaches.	
<b>Natural hazards</b>	<p>3.13 Natural hazard risk –</p> <p>The risks and impacts of natural hazard events on people, communities, property, natural systems, infrastructure and our regional economy are minimised by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Increase understanding...including influence of climate change;</li> <li>(b) Becoming better prepared;</li> <li>(c) Avoiding development in 10 and 100 year flood hazard and coastal hazard;</li> <li>(d) Not compromising existing defences;</li> <li>(e) Enabling hazard mitigation measures;</li> <li>(f) Promoting long-term strategies;</li> </ul>	<p>7.1.1 General risk management approach –</p> <p>Subdivision, use and development of land will be managed to minimise the risks from natural hazards by:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Use the best available information;</li> <li>(b) Minimising any increase in vulnerability due to residual risk;</li> <li>(c) Aligning with emergency management approaches (especially risk reduction);</li> <li>(d) Ensuring that natural hazard risk to vehicular access routes and building platforms for proposed new lots is considered when assessing subdivision proposals; and</li> </ul>	<p>7.1.8 Monitoring and information gathering –</p> <p>(1) The regional council will investigate and define new 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas and areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over at least the next 100 years, progressively map them, and make this information available to the district councils for inclusion in district plans and anyone else on request. The regional council, when undertaking its functions under section 30 of the RMA, will co-ordinate the gathering and collating of research at a regional scale on flooding and coastal hazards (including tsunami) and the effects of climate change on these hazards.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Where subdivision, use and development occurs in areas subject to natural hazards, the potential adverse effects of those natural hazards are mitigated by appropriate design.</li> <li>(2) Communities are increasingly resilient to the effects of natural hazard events.</li> <li>(3) The adverse effects of natural hazard mitigation measures on the environment will be avoided or mitigated.</li> <li>(4) Reduction in the need / demand for hard protection structures.</li> </ul>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
	<p>(g) Recognising critical infrastructure may be to be located...</p>	<p>(e) Exercising a degree of caution that reflects the level of uncertainty as to the likelihood or consequences of a natural hazard event.</p> <p>7.1.2 New subdivision and land use within 10-year and 100- year flood hazard areas –</p> <p>New subdivision, built development, and land use change may be appropriate within 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas provided all of the following are met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Hazardous substances will not be inundated.</li> <li>(b) Earthworks do not divert flood flow onto neighbouring properties, or do not deplete flood plain storage capacity;</li> <li>(c) A minimum freeboard above a 100-year flood event of at least 500mm</li> </ul>	<p>(2) The district councils, when undertaking their functions under section 31 of the RMA, will co-ordinate the gathering and collating of research on natural hazards and their risks and impacts at a district scale. This shall include landslides, stormwater management and rural fire risk.</p> <p>(3) The regional council and district councils should work together to collaboratively establish and maintain an integrated natural hazards database for the region.</p> <p>7.1.9 Advocacy and education –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) The regional council will initiate, co-ordinate and promote activities that assist communities to build resilience to the effects of natural hazards.</li> <li>(2) The regional and district councils shall raise public awareness of natural hazards, including providing and</li> </ul>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>is provided for residential buildings.</p> <p>(d) Commercial and industrial buildings are constructed so as to not be subject to material damage in a 100 year flood event.</p> <p>(e) New subdivision plans are able to identify that building platforms will not be subject to inundation and / or material damage (including erosion) in a 100-year flood event;</p> <p>(f) Within 10-year flood hazard areas, land use or built development is of a type that will not be subject to material damage in a 100-year flood event; and</p> <p>(g) Flood hazard risk to vehicular access routes for proposed new lots is assessed.</p> <p>7.1.3 New subdivision, use and development within areas</p>	<p>publicising information on which natural hazards may occur in various locations (including the potential influence of climate change on these hazards) and what people can do to be prepared for hazard events.</p> <p>(3) The regional and district councils shall, in consultation with affected communities, investigate and initiate methods to reduce the risk to existing development on land prone to natural hazards. This may include but not be limited to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Property acquisition;</li> <li>(b) Riparian works;</li> <li>(c) Infrastructure developments or upgrades;</li> <li>(d) Developing hazard risk reduction strategies;</li> <li>(e) Use of esplanade reserves and other mechanisms on subdivision to secure</li> </ul>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>potentially affected by coastal hazards –</p> <p>Within areas potentially affected by coastal hazards over the next 100 years, the hazard risk associated with new use and development will be managed so that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Redevelopment or changes in land use that reduce the risk of adverse effects from coastal hazards are encouraged;</li> <li>(b) Subdivision plans are able to identify that building platforms are located outside high-risk coastal hazard areas and these building platforms will not be subject to inundation and / or material damage (including erosion) over a 100-year timeframe;</li> <li>(c) Coastal hazard risk to vehicular access routes for proposed new lots is assessed;</li> </ul>	<p>setbacks from hazard-prone areas; and</p> <p>(f) Any other matter identified in Policy 7.1.4.</p> <p>7.2.4 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) When setting out objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional and district plans, the regional and district councils shall recognise the role that natural features play in reducing natural hazard risk and provide for their maintenance, protection, restoration and enhancement.</li> <li>(2) The regional council will include objectives, policies, and methods in the relevant regional plan(s) to prevent the clearance of indigenous bush on erosion-prone</li> </ul>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>(d) Any use or development does not increase the risk of social, environmental or economic harm (from coastal hazards);</p> <p>(e) Infrastructure should be located away from areas of coastal hazard risk but if located within these areas, it should be designed to maintain its integrity and function during a hazard event;</p> <p>(f) The use of hard protection structures is discouraged and the use of alternatives to them promoted; and</p> <p>(g) Mechanisms are in place for the safe storage of hazardous substances.</p> <p>7.1.4 Existing development in known hazard-prone areas –</p> <p>In 10-year and 100-year flood hazard areas and coastal hazard areas, mitigation measures to reduce natural hazard risk to</p>	<p>land and the drainage of wetlands and other natural ponding areas, where such activities will increase the risk of flooding to downstream land.</p> <p>(3) The regional council will include objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional plans to control activities that will dam or divert the natural flow of floodwaters across floodplains (such as stopbanks, bund walls, or artificial levees, filling of land, or siting of structures).</p> <p>(4) The regional and district councils shall give effect to Policy 7.2.2 through objectives, policies, and methods (including rules) in regional and district plans.</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>existing development will be encouraged. These may include one or more of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Designing for relocatable or recoverable structures (when changing existing buildings);</li> <li>(b) Providing for low or no risk activities within hazard-prone areas;</li> <li>(c) Providing for setbacks (from rivers / streams or the coastal marine area);</li> <li>(d) Managed retreat by relocation, removal, or abandonment of structures;</li> <li>(e) Replacing or modifying existing development without resorting to hard protection structures (see Policy 7.2.2); or</li> <li>(f) Protecting, restoring or enhancing natural defences against natural hazards (see Policy 7.2.1).</li> </ul>	<p>(5) Regional and district plans will implement Policy 7.2.3.</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>7.1.5 Regionally significant infrastructure and critical Infrastructure –</p> <p>New regionally significant infrastructure and critical infrastructure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Must be designed to maintain, as far as practicable, its integrity and function during natural hazard events; and</li> <li>(2) May be considered appropriate to locate within flood and coastal hazard areas, even if it cannot meet policies 7.1.2 or 7.1.3 provided: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) There is a need to be located within the flood hazard and / or coastal hazard area; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>(b) infrastructure providers have demonstrated that the proposed location within the hazard area is the most appropriate (taking into account social, cultural, and economic costs and benefits) to service the needs of the community; and</p> <p>(c) An engineer's assessment identifies the potential for the infrastructure to exacerbate flood and erosion hazard risk on neighbouring properties, and where the assessment</p>		



## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>shows that risk will be exacerbated; the assessment must outline ways this risk can be minimised.</p> <p>7.1.6 Climate change and development –</p> <p>When managing subdivision, use and development in Northland, climate change effects will be included in all estimates of natural hazard risk, taking into account the scale and type of the proposed development and using the latest national guidance and best available information on the likely effects of climate change on the region or district.</p> <p>7.2.2 Establishing the need for hard protection structures –</p> <p>Priority will be given to the use of non-structural measures over the use /</p>		

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>construction of hard protection structures when managing hazard risk. New hard protection structures may be considered appropriate in certain circumstances.</p> <p>7.2.3 Protection and maintenance of structural mitigation assets –</p> <p>Impediments to accessing established natural hazard structural mitigation assets for maintenance purposes, and activities that may compromise the integrity or functioning of these assets, will be avoided.</p>		
<p><b>Coastal environment, natural character and landscapes</b></p>	<p>3.14 Natural character, outstanding natural features, outstanding natural landscapes and historic heritage –</p> <p>Identify and protect from inappropriate subdivision, use and development</p>	<p>4.5.1 The areas identified in the Regional Policy Statement - Maps will form Northland's:</p> <p>(a) Coastal environment;</p> <p>(b) High and outstanding natural character areas within the coastal environment (except where the coastal marine</p>	<p>4.5.4 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>(1) Within two years of this Regional Policy Statement becoming operative (or the first relevant plan change after the Regional Policy Statement becoming operative,</p>	<p>(1) The Regional Policy Statement – Maps of Outstanding natural landscapes and features, high and outstanding natural character areas and the coastal environment provide a consistent basis for</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>area beyond harbours / estuaries remain unclassified); and</p> <p>(c) Outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes.</p> <p>4.5.2 The Regional Policy Statement Maps of high and outstanding natural character and outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes identify areas that are sensitive to subdivision, use and development.</p> <p>4.5.3 Assessing, identifying and recording historic heritage –</p> <p>Historic heritage resources (areas, places, sites, buildings, or structures either individually or as a group) are identified taking into account one or more of the following criteria:</p> <p>(a) Archaeological and / or scientific importance: the resource contributes significantly to our</p>	<p>whichever is the earlier) the regional and district councils shall notify a plan change to their relevant regional and district plans to incorporate the Regional Policy Statement – Maps subject to Method 4.5.4(2).</p> <p>(2) The coastal environment, and areas of high and outstanding natural character within the coastal environment, and outstanding natural features and outstanding natural landscapes as shown in the Regional Policy Statement – Maps may be changed, provided the changes are:</p> <p>(i) Undertaken using the attributes and criteria listed in Appendix 1; and</p> <p>(ii) Shown in the regional or district plan.</p>	<p>appropriate management of these resources.</p> <p>(2) Policy 4.5.3 provides a consistent basis for assessing, recording and appropriate management of historic heritage.</p> <p>(3) The integrity of Outstanding natural landscapes, outstanding natural features and outstanding natural character are not subject to inappropriate degradation over the life of the Regional Policy Statement.</p> <p>(4) The coastal environment, landscape and natural character of Northland remains a primary attraction for visitors.</p> <p>(5) Heritage features that meet the criteria in Policy 4.5.3 are added regularly into plans and no significant reduction in the number of such features in plans occurs</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>understanding of human history or archaeological research;</p> <p>(b) Architecture and technology: the structure or building is significant due to design, form, scale, materials, style, period, craftsmanship, construction technique or other unique element / characteristic;</p> <p>(c) Rarity: the resource or site is unique, uncommon or rare at a district, regional or national level;</p> <p>(d) Representativeness: the resource is an excellent example of its class in terms of design, type, use, technology, time period or other characteristic;</p> <p>(e) Integrity: the resource retains a high proportion of its original characteristics and integrity compared with</p>	<p>(3) As soon as practicable after this Regional Policy Statement becoming operative the regional and district councils (in collaboration with the Department of Conservation, tangata whenua, and New Zealand Historic Places Trust, and in consultation with affected landowners (and where relevant, local communities) will identify historic heritage accordance with the criteria in Policy 4.5.3. Once identified, the historic heritage that meets the criteria in Policy 4.5.3 will be included within the relevant regional and district plan by way of maps and / or schedules or alert layers where appropriate. Where a heritage area, site, building or other feature</p>	<p>due to modification / destruction.</p> <p>(6) Cultural / heritage impact assessments are required in consent processes where heritage features are potentially affected and the information they provide is reflected in decisions and/or conditions of consent.</p>

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>other examples in the district or region;</p> <p>(f) Context: the resource forms part of an association of heritage sites or buildings which, when considered as a whole, become important at a district, regional or national scale;</p> <p>(g) People and events: the resource is directly associated with the life or works of a well-known or important individual, group or organisation and / or is associated with locally, regionally or nationally significant historic events;</p> <p>(h) Identity: the resource provides a sense of place, community identity or cultural or historical continuity;</p> <p>(i) Tangata whenua: the resource place or feature is important to tangata whenua for traditional,</p>	<p>spans a council jurisdictional boundary (for example, the coastal marine area) it will be recorded in the schedules and / or maps of both relevant plans.</p> <p>(4) Within two years of the Regional Policy Statement becoming operative the regional and district councils shall undertake a joint exercise to identify and implement the most cost effective and efficient process to map the physical extent of those outstanding natural features listed in Appendix 4, and include the resulting maps into appropriate district and regional plans.</p> <p>4.6.3 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>Regional and district plans shall amended to include objectives,</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>spiritual, cultural or historic reasons; and</p> <p>(j) Statutory: the resource or feature is recognised nationally or internationally, including: a World Heritage Site under the World Heritage Convention 1972; is registered under the Historic Places Act 1993; or is recognised as having significant heritage value under a statutory acknowledgement or other legislation.</p> <p>4.6.1 Managing effects on the characteristics and qualities natural character, natural features and landscapes –</p> <p>(1) In the coastal environment:</p> <p>(a) Avoid adverse effects on the characteristics and qualities which make up</p>	<p>policies and methods to give effect to policies 4.6.1 and 4.6.2.</p> <p>4.6.4 Monitoring and information gathering –</p> <p>Regional and district councils shall jointly develop and implement a monitoring strategy.</p> <p>4.7.2 Supporting landowner and community efforts –</p> <p>Support landowners, iwi, hapū, and community efforts to actively manage or improve key aspects of the environment especially where there is willing collaboration between participants and those efforts are directed at one or more of</p> <p>the activities in Policy 4.7.1.</p> <p>4.7.3 Improving natural character –</p> <p>Except where in conflict with established uses, promote</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		<p>the outstanding values of areas of ONC, ONF, and ONL.</p> <p>(b) Where (a) does not apply, avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects;</p> <p>(2) Outside the coastal environment avoid significant adverse effects and avoid, remedy or mitigate other adverse effects.</p> <p>(3) When considering whether there are any adverse effects on the characteristics and qualities of the natural character, natural features and landscape values – resource consent assessment.</p> <p>4.6.2 Maintaining the integrity of heritage resources –</p> <p>Protect the integrity of historic heritage resources by avoiding</p>	<p>rehabilitation and restoration of natural character.</p> <p>4.7.4 Statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>Regional and district councils may use incentives.</p> <p>4.7.5 Non-statutory plans and strategies –</p> <p>Regional and district plans may consider the use of non-regulatory mechanisms to assist in achieving policies 4.7.1, 4.7.2 and 4.7.3 for outstanding natural features, landscapes, natural character and regionally and nationally significant heritage.</p>	

## Appendix 1 - RPS Summary and Policy Cascade – Objectives, policies, methods and anticipated outcomes cascade

Topic	Objective	Policy	Method	Anticipated Outcome
		significant adverse effects of subdivision, use and development...  4.7.1 Promote active management –  In plans and resource consent processes, recognise and promote positive effects.		



**P** 0800 002 004

**E** [info@nrc.govt.nz](mailto:info@nrc.govt.nz)

**W** [www.nrc.govt.nz](http://www.nrc.govt.nz)

**Northland**  
REGIONAL COUNCIL   
Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Te Taitokerau